

# Our World in Transition

## Messages from Jesus

Received through  
Albert J Fike 2021



**Divine Love Sanctuary**  
FOUNDATION

*A door opens ... Light floods in ...  
Worlds of wonder await ... God smiles ... Sanctuary*

[divinelovesanctuary.com](http://divinelovesanctuary.com)

Gibsons, British Columbia, Canada

Copyright © 2021 Divine Love Sanctuary Foundation

All rights reserved. Published in Gibsons, BC, Canada

No part may be used or reproduced in any manner without written permission except in the case of brief quotations as part of critical articles and reviews.

Published by the Divine Love Sanctuary Foundation.  
For more information go to: [divinelovesanctuary.com](http://divinelovesanctuary.com)

Text selection: Jeanne Fike

Text compilation: Karen Lyons

Medium: Albert J. Fike

Transcriptions of Recorded Messages: Karen Lyons, Shawna Parry

Editorial Team: Karen Lyons, Lorraine Borchers, Karen Swanson,  
Shawna Parry, Jeanne Fike, Beth Mazur, Terry Adler, Geoff Cutler

Dedication: Jeanne and Al Fike

Introduction: Al Fike

Cover and Book Design: Allan Forest

Cover Photograph: Gino Santa Maria Gino ([shutterstock.com](http://shutterstock.com))

LightBringers Photograph: Myriams-Fotos ([pixabay.com](http://pixabay.com))



*This book of Truths is dedicated to  
LightBringers around the world ....*

LightBringers are those souls who know they have been called to embrace the light, whose souls become ever brighter with the blessing of receiving the Creator's Love. They are Divine channels in this world, joining hands with many others, bringing them forward into greater light and love. These earth angels are dedicated and striving to uplift humanity from its darkened condition. You know who you are, and we will be forever grateful.

*With our eternal gratitude,  
Jeanne & Al Fike*



## CONTENTS

<i>Dedication</i> .....	II
<i>Introduction</i> .....	V
<i>Medium's Commentary</i> .....	VII
LESSON 1: The Journey of the Soul and The Laws of Love .....	1
LESSON 2: The Choice: Choose to Change Your Ways and Understanding of the World .....	10
LESSON 3: How the Mind and the Human Condition Manifest the Darkness in this World .....	19
LESSON 4: Journey through the Spirit Spheres .....	26
LESSON 5: Comparing the Celestial Heavens with the Natural Love Heaven .....	35
LESSON 6: The Soul .....	42
LESSON 7: Divine Love Mediumship.....	51
LESSON 8: Jesus Implores Humanity to Change their Ways.....	62
LESSON 9: Shattering the Error and Illusions of the Mind .....	72
LESSON 10: A Changing World and a Call for Unity .....	81
LESSON 11: Jesus Implores Humanity to Reconcile Their Minds and Souls to God.....	90
LESSON 12: The Soul's Journey to God .....	102

LESSON 13: The Creative Power of Humanity will be Unleashed by the Blessings of God's Love .....	112
LESSON 14: The Mindful Efforts of Humanity in Science and Religion Will Not Awaken the Soul .....	122
LESSON 15: The Power of Love .....	132
LESSON 16: The Most Important Decision of Your Life .....	141
LESSON 17: The Infinite Nature of God's Universe .....	151
LESSON 18: The Future of Humanity is Set in God's Plan .....	160
LESSON 19: The Nature of the Universe and Humanity's Place Within It .....	170
LESSON 20: It is Time for the Soul Awakening of Humanity .....	181
<i>Question and Answer Session #1: The Soul .....</i>	<i>192</i>
<i>Question and Answer Session #2: The Soul .....</i>	<i>204</i>
<i>Question and Answer Session #3: Prayer .....</i>	<i>214</i>
<i>Question and Answer Session #4: Earth Changes .....</i>	<i>223</i>
<i>Final Message to the World from Jesus .....</i>	<i>235</i>
<i>Additional Resources .....</i>	<i>244</i>

## INTRODUCTION

**T**his is a book of hope. Hope for the future of humanity. Hope for greater harmony and light in our world. Hope that love will replace and heal the darkness that is inherent in the human condition. Hope is what is needed now in a world that is continuing to degenerate and bring many of us to a place of confusion and despair. This book offers clarity and provokes the reader to enter a place of deep contemplation and consideration. How this is accomplished is through the simple lessons of Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens, who shares with us in this series of spiritual teachings and observations the way forward. It is ultimately a journey to our core, the soul, which is guided and nurtured with each lesson chapter. It is a readable and comprehensive flow of spiritual truth, observation and methodology for awakening the soul. Jesus expresses his deep concern for the plight of humanity and through his love for every individual on our planet, his brothers and sisters as he refers to them, he has charted a course through the maze of the human condition to a place of peace and resolution.

This book is the result of a lifelong dedication by the channel or medium used to bring through this information. It was not planned or a result of the intention of the medium to write these words. Rather it came as a clear invitation from Jesus, given without warning although he has been in communication with this medium for several years. \* It took a six-month period to convey the almost 300 pages of communications. These communications have not been altered outside of some minor editing to improve the intended flow of the text. It is our hope that the reader will sense the love and earnestness of Jesus' words, that this will serve to overcome any reticence as to its authorship and that it will inspire and guide the reader towards profound realizations, soul explorations and spiritual upliftment.

The central theme of the teachings of Jesus is that the Essence of God, what he calls the Divine Love, has the power to transform and awaken the soul, thereby realizing its divine potential. His

teachings are ultimately simple but have the capacity to pierce the surface busyness of the mind opening the understanding and perspectives of the soul. Jesus shares his great hope that now, through all the upheavals we are experiencing in our world, the timing of these messages will provide a doorway for humanity's spiritual awakening. He explains that there is a plan for the manifestation of change that will lead to greater light and harmony on the planet. All is dependent on choice because we are all gifted with free will and each individual is invited to seek greater harmony by shifting consciousness towards love – a seemingly impossible task in such a complex world, but one long overdue.

It is our sincere hope that you as the reader will put aside any doubts, biases or fears regarding this inspired writing and absorb what you can to stimulate your journey towards soul awakening. The world is in desperate need of fundamental change in every way. It can only happen when we are informed and motivated individually. All change in human history starts with that first step. Jesus has provided a road map for such a change to occur. May this book be appealing and compelling to you. May your steps be inspired and full of light.

\*See medium's commentary on the next page



## MEDIUM'S COMMENTARY

I have had several serious interests in my life of which mediumship is one. Another pastime is being a potter. Both mediumship and pottery, like any skill, take time to develop. As a potter I have had the opportunity to sell some of my wares in various country fairs and farmers' markets, though this is not a full-time activity - it's more of a hobby in my retirement. The journey of mediumship and pottery opened up for me about the same time in my life, in my early 50's. A very common question asked by those interested in my pottery is "How long did it take you to make this?" My usual refrain is "Oh about 15 years", because all your time and dedication to this craft culminates in the latest piece that comes out of the kiln. Some pieces give me great joy, many a sense of satisfaction and others are rubbish. This is the way of such endeavours. Although I cannot uniformly apply this experience to my life as a medium, it certainly is the case that it has been a lifetime journey of development. My apprenticeship to date includes almost forty-five years of prayer to receive the Essence of God ... the Divine Love, and one and a half decades devoted to a serious mediumship practice. I do not believe that I have brought through anything that is rubbish, but like those unexpected surprises which come out of the kiln, there have been some very powerful messages which contain a great deal of spiritual wisdom.

Through the years I have come to know many angels who reside in the Celestial Heavens. This isn't an attempt at name-dropping. It is a common experience for those who follow our Divine Love prayer practice and have the sensitivity to see beyond the material. Thanks to the teachings of my angel friends, it has been a remarkable journey that has opened my eyes to the possibilities of life which are usually not a part of everyday learning. Since I possess psychic gifts and sensitivities, the world of spirit has been a perceptible part of my life even when I was a young man.



Suffice to say that my life has not been your “regular Joe” experience, although I have certainly participated in most of the common things that a man living in Western Canada would have with family, friends, career etc. I consider, however, that the most extraordinary part of my life is my soul’s relationship with God and that this has been the cornerstone of my spiritual journey. Without the intimate and transformative experiences of daily prayer which includes asking for and receiving God’s Love, everything else would lack the depth of meaning which I have come to know with my ongoing spiritual awakening.

For those who are unfamiliar with Divine Love teachings and practice, engaging in conversation with highly evolved spirits such as Jesus, Confucius and Augustine would be a ludicrous idea. But given the transformative power of receiving the rocket fuel for the soul called Divine Love, such things are possible and indeed probable. When one gets over their mental barriers to accepting these experiences, there comes an understanding that these most exalted souls are also humble and approachable. And that they have our best spiritual interests at heart and wish to help those of us on Earth. It also becomes clear that Jesus is not God but an elder brother who loves every soul on the planet. Confucius comes across as a happy, friendly soul with a powerful gift of healing energy. Augustine is a being of powerful convictions and a desire to uplift humanity. They all convey a quality of love which infuses the room with its sweet fragrance and atmosphere. As such, who wouldn’t want to know these famous, yet very real and present figures from history and find out what wisdom they wish to impart to us?

Almost a year ago I experienced a remarkable visitation from Jesus. In the last 15 years, having my brother and friend Jesus come close enough to be able to recognize his presence is not remarkable in itself. What was extraordinary is that he gifted me with a woolen prayer shawl, of the type that Jewish men would wear, though it was colored with earth tones, and it had red thick

strands, loosely woven into shawl form with tassels dangling off its edges. It felt warm and comfortable and came with a sense that it truly belonged with me. With the presentation of this gift, he said that he had a mission for my wife and me. We were to set aside a particular day in the week to receive what he called “His Message to the World”. We were to sit in prayer on an allotted day and hour to receive his messages delivered through my gift of mediumship and that we were to record and transcribe what he had to say. Since my wife Jeanne and I were already spending an hour a day in prayer, usually during mid-morning, this was certainly not a hardship, rather a welcome and intriguing opportunity for purposeful connection and communication. So began our weekly prayer vigil and gradual accumulation of several hundred pages of documents which are meant to shift the consciousness of humanity into greater light.

After twenty-six weeks of hour-long messages received verbally, we have come to the point of publication and sharing. My sincere hope is that you might read and listen to these messages in a way that may uplift, inspire, and bring true spiritual light to you. It has been such an honour to receive this discourse regarding the awakening of the soul and what is to come for the healing of planet Earth. I hope that you agree that these teachings are invaluable and ultimately life changing. May you be truly blessed on your journey home to our Creator.

Al Fike,

March 24, 2021



***“I have come to speak to the world and encourage the world to shift their perspectives from that of the old and tired beliefs and patterns that grip humanity and shackle them in error towards finding liberation in that vital part of them that is their soul. My message is no different from what it was 2000 years ago. It applies to a soul today as it applied to a soul in my day.”***

LESSON 20

Page 184

February 11, 2021



LESSON 1:  
The Journey of the Soul  
and The Laws of Love

October 1, 2020

---

**M**ay the Father's Love flow into your souls, my beloved and beautiful friends, servants of God, purveyors of truth. You have had the benefit of the angels with you in your lives and you have pursued the Truth of the Divine Love for much of your life. You have come to a place of recognition amongst some upon this Earth and many in the world of spirit and the realms of the Celestial angels.

I am Jesus. I have come as I have promised, to speak to you of Truths of God, truths of the universe, truths that may assist you and others upon your journey, for this is our desire to continue to educate all upon this path of Love. Foremost, we are here to encourage you to pray for and receive the blessing of God's Divine Love. This is the foremost message of my ministry and this is the foremost Truth that God has to give to His children, that they may walk in the light and truth and joy imbued with His Love, the Essence of His Soul, awakening the very essence of your soul so that you may be in great alignment and at-onement with God, so that you may be the beautiful soul that you were created to be, that you may be a light in the world and a light for others to follow.

Indeed, you have accomplished this to a degree. You have come into the light, the Truth of God's Love. It is an unassailable part of you. Your heart is part of God. Your souls are awakened to a degree in His Love in those efforts that you have made in prayer, in dedications, in service, in studying, in releasing from your heart the restrictions, judgments and dark clouds of thought and feeling, that you may be freer and aligned with the Truth of God's Love. You have earned the possibility and the gift of becoming a true and clear channel of God's Love and Truth in the world.

It is not that you are fully redeemed, beloved children, but you have come to a place where you may be used and utilized to bring greater truth to humanity. So, as in all things of God, that which is in harmony shall open greater doors to harmony and light. A soul that is imbued with the blessings of God's Love will open the door to greater blessings of God's Love and Truth.

A mind and intention and desire of the soul that wishes to serve God and possesses certain gifts and potentials will find that God will use every opportunity and effort to awaken these things within to increase the bond between yourselves and God. These are the laws in action. This is the Law of Love that love begets more love and the Essence of God which is His Love brings to you a greater desire to receive this gift. It becomes a fervent desire, a powerful motivator that directs your attention towards God, towards prayer, towards the great gifts that God has to give to each soul.

Upon this journey you have come to a place, a tipping point within yourselves, where this becomes the primary focus of your life, that place where you and God begin to come into serious alignment, a harmonious alignment together. In this way, you become more open to guidance, to the drawing close of your angel friends, of actions and words and deeds that are in alignment with God's Will. This is the Law of Love in action, beloved souls.

As you allow the momentum of God's Love to continue to awaken every part of you, to influence your minds, your desires and your souls, so you become those instruments that God wishes for you to be – clear and beautiful channels of love and light, where the discernment of your soul, the knowledge and wisdom of your soul, are more readily present in your thinking and your doing. This is the fulfillment of the Laws of God's Love. To be in harmony with God's Will is not difficult when one is in harmony with one's soul, and one's soul allows for the opening to communicate with God through the blessings of His Love.

God's beautiful intention manifest by creating the laws which govern the universe are perfect in themselves. The Laws of Love

follow a certain order, a certain way in which a soul is awakened and redeemed. It is often the case upon your world that souls will come to a place of understanding this Truth, not necessarily within the mind but certainly within the soul, and the desires of the soul continue to enact the response that is in accordance with God's Laws of Love. They will also come to a place where they must release the burdens, the dark conditions, those elements and heavy energies within that are not in harmony with love and that have been gained through a lifetime of experience and decisions which have caused great damage to the soul. Yet, this damage must be healed, and these conditions must be reconciled in love. Often, this recognition of the need to release these soulful and mindful conditions are put aside out of fear and out of confusion, for you are all children. You all wish to receive the goodness, the nectar of God's Soul within you and feel the joy that comes with this, the upliftment and the freedom from the earthly conditions that so often draw you down into despair and darkness.

But as is often the case with children, they do not understand the need for responsibility, to overcome within themselves those conditions that are not healthy and are not conducive to vitality and truth. Though within the hearts of children and within the hearts of all souls, there is a wisdom, an understanding that propels them forward towards the light. The mind is often the block that curtails the unfolding of soulful wisdom and the blessings and wisdom that may come with a soul engaged in prayer with their Heavenly Father. Such is the power of those conditions of your world which continue to draw so many into darkness and misdirect the consciousness of humanity towards that which is the makings of men rather than the Truth of God.

So, the law must come into activation. Part of this law is that each soul has a free will choice to be awakened with this gift of God's Love. This choice was given to the first parents. This choice is given to every successive soul since that time\*. Some indeed will choose to follow the Father's Love but it is not often that they do so willingly, clearly, and succinctly within the realms of the Earth plane. Often it takes



much longer, and the progression of the soul must be fulfilled in the world of spirit rather than in the world of men upon the Earth plane.

Yet there are those beautiful and fortunate souls who have chosen this Truth and continue to act upon this Truth fulfilling the Laws of Love. It is our desire that those who are willing, who have this knowledge and this Truth clearly within them, within their consciousness, to spread this knowledge far and wide just as I did as God's instrument on Earth.

We wish that you may also bring the glad tidings of the Truth of God's Love to humanity. This is not an easy chore. This is not something that may be accomplished in a heartbeat, but it is a worthy goal, my beloved and beautiful friends, so to continue in our efforts. I say, it is our efforts, yours and ours within the spirit realms and the Celestial Kingdom, to bring this truth to humanity, provided you are in alignment with the Will of God and that you understand the dynamics of the Laws of Love, the power of

Love, and what that Love may bring to you as an individual, transforming you in many ways. You will be empowered in ways unimaginable to bring this Truth to the world. No soul is alone. No soul acts alone. Each soul who wishes to join in this great effort is welcome. But they must first know their own true selves, know their own motivations, releasing those desires and ambitions and plans that are of their mindful considerations and walk humbly embraced by the Will of God, the guidance of God and the Love of God.

In this way you form a powerful union, one to another, that will be the embodiment of this great plan to bring salvation to the world. So very few are willing to give up these mindful considerations not because they willfully hold on, but instead, they do not understand. They have not yet come to that place of understanding the wisdom of the soul and the truth of the soul.

We have waited many long years to find those who have come to that place, who are willing to release their own ambitions and mindfulness and come humbly to God in a sort of obedience that is in alignment with God. With this obedience comes great joy,



a knowing that one is in alignment with God, and one is in the joy and light and freedom that comes with releasing all of the restrictions and constrictions of the mind. This obedience is freely given by a soul who understands that to listen to God, to have this gift of knowing God in this way is a great benefit and beautiful blessing to a soul. One gives up nothing and gains the world in this capitulation of the mind and the overtaking of the material mind by the mind of the soul which is of such a different nature and quality.

Yes, there are milestones upon this path as one fulfills the Laws of Love, the first of which is to release those conditions that are not of love, those thoughts that are not of love, those things within that harbour darkness and pain. This requires great strength, great tenacity and great faith. For it is in prayer that one may be assisted in this healing of the soul and the mind, and the angels are ever ready to bring you to a place of healing and release of these things. Indeed, it is the brave soul willing to look, to look honestly and deeply within them, to acknowledge those things that weigh down each individual. None are immune from these conditions. I say to you, have compassion for your brothers and sisters who are also carrying their burdens with such intensity that they are truly weary and in need of support and love.

As God provides what you require to unburden your soul, the active energies of God's Love help to break free those things that bind the soul from God, so you become emboldened and stronger, you become step by step a true child of God. Although along that road, as some freedom and empowerment are recognized, there is the tendency for the individual to credit their strength and their power to their own doings and makings. At this juncture, there are some who turn away from God. Instead, they are enamoured by their own empowerment and gifts and individual capacities of perception and understanding of the mind. This is indeed a common experience amongst humanity. There are many spiritual teachers in the world who are at this juncture,

who have found a measure of truth, a measure of spiritual power, a measure of insight and understanding and have gone the way that humanity has chosen since the beginning, to be alone rather than to be with God.

There are some who are humble and walk more closely with God. Through the Law of Attraction, they draw a great light and beautiful spirits and angels to them. Because the conditions of the world are so intense and powerful, the journey of expiation, as you call it, can be a long and arduous one. Often, a sincere soul will take it upon themselves to release these things through their own will and desire and will find some measure of success in this way. But unfortunately, they do not form a partnership with God in this process. Rather they desire personal empowerment and go about this cleansing journey by engaging the mind and the emotion of the mind as fully as is possible, often being entrapped by this condition and this level of awareness.

In this condition, there is a sense that they are unworthy of love, for this is the message that is often given to humanity, passed down from one generation to another. This condition, this awareness and many dark thought patterns become firmly lodged within the mind and consciousness of the individual. So, these patterns repeat themselves over and over again. Even though with a concerted effort to explore this pain and this energy, if you will, they become entrapped in a cycle of pain for their minds will not truly release these things. The power of release is within the soul. It comes as the soul grows in the Father's Love. The conditions of the mind do not control the inflowing of Divine Love, though they may block the inflowing of Divine Love by impinging upon the desire of the soul to receive it. The mind in itself is not the purveyor of love to the soul. This is why we encourage you to release your mindful conditions in prayer, to be quiet and peaceful, longing for God, being in the grace of God so that these two conditions may reside side by side within an individual for a period of time until the power of the Divine Love may force these

conditions to be released. In this explosion or expelling of such conditions, the mind becomes aware, if fleetingly so, and it is for the mind to allow this release to happen.

In this release, often there are moments of insight, a vision, a feeling of many things that have been entrapped with the mind, the body and the soul that are released within this moment of mercy from God, this blessed healing of the soul. This may happen again and again, for it is in the nature of humanity to hold on to many things within them that are burdensome. It is or would be difficult for an individual to release all of these conditions at once. I am not saying that it is impossible, but it is probable that one may release a certain amount of these burdensome conditions in accordance with their will and desire and the power of the soul to enact this healing release. Think of this as steam under pressure, eventually the pressure is so great that it must be released. So it is with many upon the Earth plane who are serious and desirous of the release of these conditions.

Within the process of this release, it is often necessary for the mind to catch up to the new reality of the soul. Often the mind may hold on to different thoughts and ideas and feelings long after the release has happened within the soul. Although the power of these conditions has been greatly diminished, the mind has the power to reignite these strong emotions and thoughts if it wills it.

Many of you are very eager to expel all conditions within you that are not in harmony with love. This is an admirable desire but what is often missing in this ambition for healing is the application of faith, that faith within you will help expedite this release. Faith in God, faith to receive God's Love in prayer, faith to allow whatever the experience in prayer or at other times that may involve expiation, to be expressed in its fullness. There is timing involved in this. A soul must be ready. A soul must be strengthened in God's Love. And importantly, the individual must, in a way, witness this expiation with compassion, deep compassion for themselves, for the soul has a deep longing to be released from

the bonds and bindings of the dark conditions experienced by each individual.

The mind has a deep fear of the vulnerability that comes with this recognition and expulsion of these conditions. When the time is ripe and the mind of the soul and the mind of the material come into alignment, allowing the release, then all comes swiftly, readily, and effectively. But when one forces the issue, so very eager and intent on the ambition of total expiation, matters are forced and do not unfold with much harmony. Rather, a deep pain accompanied by confusion, accompanied by judgment, accompanied by guilt, accompanied by a lack of love and compassion for oneself is predominant and little else is accomplished.

The transformation of the soul is a slow and steady process, my beloved and beautiful friends. It takes a measure of faith, courage, persistence and desire to be fully engaged in this process of transformation. The greatest power that will bring about expiation is prayer and reception of the great gift of the Father's Love. As many of you know, there are many aspects of the process of expiation which are not readily acknowledged by the mind but nonetheless are active within the soul. It is not that the mind represses these things, but the mind is focused on other things.

Those elements that are readily expelled by the power of the Love within the soul are done so unconsciously. It is a great gift from God to allow this process to go about in its subtle form, but this is not the entire picture as you well know. There are many other elements, dark things within each individual, which in order to be expelled require your attention and your declaration and your willingness to release them.

Have faith in the power of prayer, the power of God's Love to heal all, the power of your own efforts in alignment with God to bring about this desired freedom and joy and awakening. Do so with patience and forbearance. Allow God to orchestrate the healing of your soul in the timing of God's great wisdom and Will. Love yourselves as you are at this moment. Love your brothers and sisters as they are

at this moment. As you continue to love, you will release all those conditions within you that are not of love. Practice love. Express love. Contemplate love. Be that beautiful soul of love that you truly are and do not allow those mindful patterns that are not of love to dictate your actions and your thoughts. Grasp the responsibility that God has given you as a fully formed soul with free will and choose light always. In this way, each of you will find your way to become a soul redeemed in the Father's Love.

We are all on this journey together, my beloveds. We all are committed. We all are bonded to one another. We all are children of God. Walk in peace, beloveds. Walk in love. We will all get to our destination, hand in hand, guided by love, guided by God.

God bless you and keep you in His Love. I am Jesus and I am with you upon this journey. God bless you.

*\*The statement that the Divine Love has been available to all since the beginning contradicts what is stated in the Padgett messages in True Gospel Revealed Anew. I asked for clarification on this idea and what came to me is that the potential of this Gift has been available since the beginning since it is an aspect of God's attributes, but the possibility of receiving it was lost with the first parents' refusal and opened once more with the coming of Jesus to teach it to humanity. This may sound contradictory, but this explanation gave me some clarity in regard to Jesus' statement of its continued availability. It seems that the yearning of the soul for it needed to be ignited by someone like Jesus to show the way.*



LESSON 2:  
The Choice:  
Choose to Change Your Ways  
and Understanding of the World

October 8, 2020

---

**M**ay your souls be blessed by the Father's Love beloved children, and I am Jesus, I come once again to speak to the world. I come because there is a great concern within the Celestial Kingdom and spirits who are part of the spirit world for your Earth. For your Earth is in a state of illness. It is slowly declining in its natural functions and vitality and will continue to decline if humanity does not desist from its ways, desires and intentions to fulfill their needs and their wants by taking from the world. A sort of gluttony of stimulus and desire is overtaking the consciousness of humanity so that a great wave of desire and expression of this desire is bringing great disharmony and darkness to your world.

Materialism is rampant within your world and a lack of love is predominant within your world. Although there are certainly affections between mortals and a desire to bring love to those who are within their families and their experience in life, yet the craving for mindful stimulation and distraction dampens severely the expression of the mind and the soul in the ways of love and affection for one another. Rather than honour one another in your world, you honour the creations, the technologies, the distractions that humanity has created in order to guide the mind away from its pain and emotional distress. Humanity seeks peace through distraction, seeking to be in the world in a way that is truly not of the world, and in essence, is very far from the reality of God's creation.

So, man's creation has usurped God's creation. This has been the case for millennia, but today in your current world, the intensity of

this desire to create its own reality has brought mankind to the brink of destruction, for you are all engaged in the ways and means of your technologies to such a degree that the truth of your current situation in the world is largely ignored and unseen. So, we come to remind you, precious and beloved souls and peoples of the world, that you must stop in the proliferation of mindful fantasies and projections and creations that are indeed polluting your mind and distracting you from the true purpose of life. Few are willing to forego the temptations of your world. Few are struggling to see beyond the veil of this creative force that is of man's making. Those who do so often feel alone and separated from the flow of humanity and its ongoing pursuits and efforts for what is called progress.

There is so much in your world that has been affected adversely by the actions of humanity. It is a tangled mess, shall we say. God laid before you a bounty that is the Earth and all that it can give. God gave to each individual soul who incarnates upon this world many gifts and capacities to be creative and industrious and loving. Yet, because of your mindset as you call it, your obsession with material gain, your desire to be distracted in a way that makes you temporarily happy and removed from your true inner self, you have created a world for yourselves that is contrary and a contradiction to what God has given to you as a gift.

So, we come again and again with our warnings and our encouragement for change. Yet, I see none of you have truly taken into consideration your own involvement in what is the slow destruction of your world. This is understandable because you are caught up in a system, a way of living that encourages and reinforces the patterns of your life. Often, your primary concern is to engage in life in a way that all that you desire and believe that you need, combined with those fears within you, encourage you to compromise yourselves, in a world full of compromise. We do not judge you, beloved souls, but we are very concerned, for what can you give that will help change the course of humanity's direction towards self-destruction?

Indeed, you have followed our promptings and guidance to walk in the Light of God's Love, to pray for this great blessing and boon to the soul to work within you and change your heart and minds towards all that is in harmony with God. Slowly this transformation takes place. For some, it is a long and arduous journey full of resistance of the mind, full of skepticism, fear, doubt, these things that plague humanity. For others, they have engaged in a way that allows for the distraction of the spirit, the experiences of the mind engaged with the soul in such a way that many spiritual interactions, visions, understandings may take place. There are those who pray and pray and beseech God to change the world. For all of you, the mind is still a very predominant part of your lives and your perceptions of life. As such, you are in the world, beloved souls, but not so much of the spiritual rather than of the material. This is an ongoing struggle for all of you and for the world as the mindful conditions are reinforced many, many times during your day. So, it is difficult for you to penetrate this barrier that is of the material mind and the intellect and go to God in all purity and light.

Yet you continue to persist and seek and are desirous that God will show you the way. Because of this, you continue to have by your side your angel friends which God has dispatched to assist you upon this journey. So, your journey continues to be an individual one, one which in your prayers and efforts at times brings you together in collective prayer and in an attempt to unify the desires of your souls to such a degree that you may affect spiritual light and change in your world and in the world of spirit. I applaud you for these efforts, but in truth, much more needs to be done. Much more is required from all of you. I do not say this as a condemnation or to assert a willful edict upon you, but because of the conditions of your world, the condition of your own lives and minds and souls, to move forward in an appreciable way, more prayer is required, more discipline of the mind is required, more efforts are needed to love and to listen to God's sweet promptings and guidance for each of you.



If you do indeed wish to join the ranks of those who desire to change the world, then you must make a great effort to change yourselves. It is in your example and your doing in the world that will be the greatest teacher for others to follow. The angels are patient, ultimately patient and loving. This is the way of God, for God is patient and loving, but God also brings about opportunities and situations that may be utilized in order that progress may be swift and effective for each individual. This is done because you have prayed to be changed by God's Love, to know God's Will and enact God's Will. So, your prayers are answered in a multitude of ways. Often these ways and promptings are subtle. At least they seem subtle because of the predominance of your mind and your consciousness and the workings of the material world which muffles this communication, the promptings, and the blessings. You are not so much aware during your daily life because, of course, you must assert your physical self, your senses and your mind in order to enact those things that are daily requirements.

I ask you, beloved souls, to set aside more time in prayer, to put aside all of the distractions, all of your mindful concerns, all of those things that are clearly of the material and go to God through your souls making a true and earnest attempt to reach God, to come to know God, and to come to know your own soul. In this way, those things that I ask of you which need changing in your lives, which need an adjustment and an effort to bring greater harmony into your lives will be much easier to enact. When it merely becomes a mental effort, a mental commitment which is often born from guilt and a feeling of necessity and fear, your efforts will not be so effective, for the mind and its efforts in comparison to a soul awakened in Divine Love is a feeble instrument indeed.

You must awaken your soul. If you feel too weak, too ineffectual in your efforts for deep change, pray, beloved souls, pray to God to strengthen you with His Love, with His loving Hand upon you clearing away the fog and darkness of a mind that has been polluted by the things of man and the human condition. Indeed, your

struggles are intense and complex as the mind continues to put forth barriers, fears and judgments towards your ultimate goal of coming into alignment with God. When you pray, I tell you that angels come to pray with you, to assist you, to disperse these mental conditions and earthly conditions, uplifting you to a place of deep peace and light and grace. These things are always available to you each time you pray with earnestness and set aside some time away from the earthly conditions.

You will always be upheld, and you are never alone, those of you who have chosen to walk the path of Love, the Love of God. But the vast majority of humanity continues to be asleep, unaware of its own fate delivered by its own hand in the world. When so many experience suffering and disharmony, great pain, confusion and anger and they turn to God and ask “why”, they beseech God to fix the situations and the conditions that are causing such turmoil and pain within the individual. But God cannot fix an individual in as much as He cannot change those conditions that humanity has created overnight. It is a great effort that will take time, effort and application, a conscious choice of light and harmony. Humanity must be educated as to their own spiritual natures. Humanity must be educated as to the nature of God’s creation rather than seeing the Earth as an objectified thing that provides for the needs of men. Humanity must see the world, the Earth, as a living organism, a creation of God with a consciousness whose loving efforts to provide for each upon this world has been ongoing since the beginning of time.

God has set forth and put in motion great forces that are in harmony and bring harmony to His creations, insuring constant change and evolution towards a greater harmony. God has set each human in motion so that they may comply with these laws as well, but humanity has the power of free will and can choose to be outside of the Laws of God. What most of humanity does not recognize or understand is that by being outside of the Laws of God, they are subject to outcomes that are not in harmony with God’s creation. So, humanity continues to suffer because they do not see that they create their

own destinies through their lack and ignorance of the knowledge needed to understand the workings of the world, the workings of God's universe and the workings of their own soul and their own being. Yet all of this knowledge is available to humanity. It may not be a collection of one tome of truth that explains all, but through the curiosity of men, the efforts of humanity to seek the truth, at least in regard to the material creation, they have found many truths and many verifiable Laws of Creation.

Now it is time for humanity to set forth in a desire to understand the finer aspects of life, those things that are not readily perceived or understood. Humanity will be given the tools and the capacity and the assistance to understand these things, given their desire to do so, for God does not withhold the truth from His children. God is ever willing to share all that is within the universe, all that can be known. There are many spirits in the higher planes of life and angels in the Celestial Heavens that are greatly aware of truths and laws and mechanics of the universe that humanity has little knowledge of. If humanity is willing to open themselves to greater insight, deeper gifts of awareness and perception, absorbing truth from the mind of their souls rather than their material minds, all of these things may be given readily. That is only a small part of the equation is it not? For truth must be enacted, knowledge must be applied, understanding must be consistently adhered to and made to be a truth within the lives of those who are aware and are given this knowledge.

You are consistent in this regard. It is the one great strength of science that it is consistent in its pursuits and its parameters of understanding the world. As such, you have made great progress in your world in the material things but unfortunately in the spiritual matters of humanity, there is a great lacking in knowledge and truth and capacities that will unlock the great gifts of the soul. So, humanity stands on the brink of a great choice. Will you come to this realization and be humbled by the fact that you are impotent in controlling your own appetites and desires for material gain, desires for distraction and pleasure, and that you must turn to God, not as

a child who has been unloved and criticized, but merely as a child who now recognizes the wisdom of their Heavenly Father who may guide them correctly and help them to mature?

This statement is provocative to many. It indicates that humanity indeed has done poorly in its pursuit to bring about a beautiful world to live in that may fulfill the needs of all and bring great love to all. Humanity has used their material mind to such a great degree that they have forgotten other aspects of their being and refused to look beyond the insistence of the mind to those things that are not of the mind and are of great spiritual importance and power. The choice of humanity is to choose to change its ways and understandings of the world. To open themselves up to something that is not altogether verifiable by the mind, since there is a deeper knowing and another mind within which is the mind of the soul, that may indeed verify the truth. It requires effort, however, and cannot be accomplished overnight, for a soul must grow and a soul must be fed. Most souls upon this world are severely malnourished and lack any vitality as the mind continues to dominate the consciousness of men.

If humanity chooses to turn within itself, to look deeply within, to acknowledge that there is a great deal missing within their lives, within their beings, then the process of invigorating the soul can begin. That process is very simple indeed, to go to God in prayer. Whatever your prayer may be, whatever your religion or thought or idea may be that originates from the mind, allow that deeper part within you to yearn for God, to be in harmony with God. In this way, the machinations of the mind will not have its power to inflict error and distortion and resistance to the soul's yearning to be with God.

Consider my message, all who are willing to listen, for I come with deep concern and all earnestness for the welfare of your beings, your souls, of all of humanity and the world. It is time to set aside your material concerns and delusions and distractions and come earnestly to God in all humility and desire and truly be with God, for God does not demand complex prayers and a belief of something that is of the mind, but merely that innocent yearning, vulnerable

and desiring part of you that is your soul opening to God, receiving His Love which will awaken so much more of yourselves than you can possibly imagine.

The world is at a turning point. It may indeed shift towards a new beginning, a true awakening, an advancement in its continued evolution as God's creation which is destined to become something beautiful indeed, empowered with many gifts and abilities, able to communicate with others who exist in God's universe, able to clearly see those actions that are needed to heal your world, able to truly appreciate one another within the family that is humanity, able to truly love in a way that does not judge or impinge upon another but is an outpouring of joy and appreciation, an acknowledgement of each soul.

These things may come provided humanity chooses to bring themselves to a place of soul awakening, of putting aside the great ambitions of the mind and acknowledging the desires of the soul. We give to you and all of humanity every opportunity and possibility of what may be accomplished readily provided each individual chooses it. We come to you to beseech you to consider this invitation to be freed from the human condition and enter into the condition that is brought about by the harmonization of the soul and all that is you, with God. I came to teach this when I walked the Earth. I come again to teach this Truth, that God is Love and that God loves each and every one of His children. No matter their condition, no matter what has come of their lives, God's Love is consistent and powerful and available to each and every soul. May they come to see this, the glory and salvation that may come with this one simple Truth.

Put aside your doubts, beloved and beautiful children of the world, and walk in the Light of God's Touch upon you. Know the freedom and joy of God's Love for you. Know that you are truly a blessed creation of God and shall be so for much longer than this earthly time. You will continue to grow in love and light as you walk through the planes of spirit and given the decision to receive the redemptive qualities of Divine Love, will enter the Celestial Kingdom

of Heaven. Yours is the choice. All of humanity has a choice. May you consider the power that is your choice in the world.

May God bless you. I am your brother, your friend, your teacher. I am Jesus. My love for you is great, for all of humanity. I have a great love for all. God bless you.



LESSON 3:  
How the Mind and the Human Condition  
Manifest the Darkness in this World

October 15, 2020

---

**B**eloved souls and beautiful friends of Earth, I come, I am Jesus. I come once again to speak to you as I promised. There is a plan and rhythm to those topics of which I will speak of now and in the future, for I wish for these messages to be combined in a document that will help many upon the Earth plane understand their journey, their spiritual nature and the truth of their souls. Today I wish to address once again the conditions of your Earth plane so that you may understand the forces which are influencing and creating difficulties in your earthly life. I wish to speak of the power of thought and emotion, and the power of each soul's actions upon the Earth creating the conditions in which you are all immersed and are all influenced by to some degree.

It has been said that thoughts are real things, and this is a truth, that the power of those ideas and inklings of the mind has an influence upon the atmosphere of the Earth, as do the emotions, as do the physical actions of each individual. Though the physicality of humanity in their expression upon the Earth is most evident to the five senses, these other energetic forms of human creation are not as evident, nor known widely by humanity, and yet we in spirit see very clearly the effects of each individual's thoughts and emotions expressed in the world.

As the population of your Earth continues to grow, the dynamic outcome of human behaviour is vast and powerful in influencing all aspects of your Earth plane. For each negative thought, each unloving thought, there is a responding energetic outcome or a creation that comes forth from the human mind. So, it is with human emotions as well, which combined together creates a potent force in the

world. These conditions of thought and feeling coalesce into waves of energy that through the Law of Attraction joins other such waves of energy, creating a stream of energetic conditions which when powerful enough can encircle your world.

Those conditions brought about by humanity are long-lasting in their existence around your planet, creating what we call the darkness of your world, for often these thoughts and expressions are dark. I am not so much referring to what comes and is uttered through your lips, but those feelings and thoughts that are within each individual, often hidden away, but are the true expression of that individual. Many fears and judgments, feelings of anger, grief, loss, and confusion come together with each individual's collective expression, even the attitudes of a particular culture or country add to this condition of the world.

These energies are active indeed, for each individual soul does not understand or comprehend the power of their own thoughts and actions in the world. Even those who are said to be passive are not, within their minds, each becoming a great generator of conditions that add to the atmosphere of your world. As these conditions or energies move about in your world, and as I have said, collect together, they coalesce into powerful energy forms, a thought condition which influences many upon your world, thereby reinforcing and adding to each individual's spiritual condition and thought processes. So, these things are fed, and the circle is complete, negativity breeding upon negativity within your world creating dreadful conditions, reinforcing error and a lack of love, feelings that are of a negative sort, thoughts that reflect more of the baser conditions of humanity, intentions that are more of the mind than the soul. Yet God's Love and care for each individual upon this world continues to pour upon your world and continues to counteract the darkness to some degree.

We from the Celestial Heavens also do our part in helping to neutralize these worldly conditions. If there is a glimmer of light coming from the thoughts and desires of the individual in your world, then



we are there to help reinforce, to help feed this light with our love, our influence and our thoughts, which are pure and of light. There are many spirits who are engaged in this work, helping to neutralize the disharmonious and negative conditions of your world. It is a tremendous task, for these conditions as I have said have been and are being reinforced continually, so we work continuously to help humanity overcome its own weakness, its own dark and often hidden conditions, conditions that are readily seen by those with the perceptions and soul awakening that allows such perceptions to be active. These worldly conditions are very easily seen and experienced by we who are of the higher spiritual condition and soulful awakening. It is understandable why most of humanity is asleep, for if you could see what we could see, then it would be horrific and difficult for you to walk the earth. Yet it is the very lack of awareness and understanding within humanity as a whole, that these conditions continue to be perpetuated in the world.

Thus, it is our desire, as it is God's desire, to awaken humanity so that they may be empowered to change within themselves and support one another in this change and the cleansing of the world of such conditions of darkness. Though few are awakened yet many aspire to be awakened, but most often the understanding of wakefulness within those who are spiritually inclined seek to awaken the mind, to infill the mind with many ideas and thoughts that are a part of a continuation of distorted ideas and understandings of true spirituality and of truth itself.

For those of you who have been drawn to the Truth of God's Love, to receive it, to enact it in your lives, the veil of human deceit and inability to see the truth is being gradually lifted from you. This is a gradual process because of the Laws of Love, the Laws of Attraction and God's mercy upon each soul, for to pull this curtain away dramatically from each individual would be a cruel act, an act that lacks love. It is best that you see your lives as you wish to see them, but also to nurture the road towards truth, and gradually your perceptions and your thoughts change as a result of the influence of your soul awakening.

Your desires, those things which you are drawn to, your life as it is enacted day to day, changes as a result of the influence of the soul. Yet you struggle as do all peoples of the Earth, with the human condition, with those energies and manifestations of each individual engaged in life upon your Earth. Because of a vast ignorance and lack of understanding, of spiritual maturity, of unloving intentions, so much within your Earth is distorted and dark. Yet we continue, as do you, in your efforts to awaken and to change your own personal condition and life circumstance and to help your brothers and sisters to do the same, to be those examples of love, to be a light in the world. Because your desires are such, you draw the angels to you, you draw the bright spirits, you draw around you a light, a touch from God so deep and powerful. Each individual has the opportunity and possibility of doing so provided they seek for truth, recognize truth and absorb and express truth in their lives. Our great challenge at this time is to share these truths with humanity in a way that humanity may accept and act upon what is given. Yet within the souls of every individual there is a part of them that recognizes that it is drawn to truth.

As we have spoken of before, the power of the mind is great and restricts this access to truth in many ways. The biases of the mind, the fears of the mind and the judgments of the mind often stand in the way of the soul and its yearnings for God. These things are reinforced over and over again by patterns of thought, patterns of behaviour and patterns of expression in this world. In a world that is meant to be free and full of love, easily expressed and shared amongst individuals, there is a little of this condition and love is given with caveats, with expectations, with intentions and desires that are mainly of the mind and do not reflect the soul's way which is more unconditional. Yet as your souls continue to grow, this desire to express love unconditionally will become stronger and predominant and with the power of unconditional love comes a great expression of light and energetic conditions that are broadcast into the world which helps to neutralize the dark conditions that are so prevalent.

So, God nurtures each of you, beloved souls. God continues to guide you, support you and love you so that you may be channels of love and light, neutralizers of darkness, doing God's work and Will in your world. Even when your intentions are not directed in this way and your minds are elsewhere, still, the pulsating light of your souls continues to broadcast this light out into the world bringing a measure of peace, goodness and love.

As you pray collectively, so the pulsations and emanations of your souls join together to create a powerful condition, broadcasting great light and love, and this is reinforced by your angel friends who are with you in these efforts. It is important for many Circles of Light, groups in prayer, to come together as often as possible to work towards this grand scheme of neutralizing the human condition and bringing about conditions that are favourable for the awakening of the soul.

It is a great plan, a plan that God has put into motion that will in time bring the healings and changes necessary so that this condition may be neutralized and the loving condition of God, inspiring humanity and expressing love and light, will come about. It is important that those of you who are stalwarts in your efforts continue to pray and seek the light, the light of truth, the light of love, to continue with your efforts and to double your efforts, to reach deep within your soul and feel the yearning there. For it all begins with the yearning of the soul, it all begins with your acceptance of that place within you that seeks so earnestly the Love of God and to be in that place, that condition of harmony with God.

The soul is a powerful force, much more powerful than the mind, if the soul is awakened. The soul can broadcast great energies, light, conditions that are antagonistic to darkness and help to disperse it effectively. You must develop your souls, beloved and beautiful brothers and sisters. You must go to God to receive this great gift of Divine Love and the upliftment of your soul in light. You must do so humbly and earnestly acquiescing the mind with peace and a sense of purpose, joy and love, creating around you

an atmosphere that is pure, heartfelt and full of grace. As you generate these conditions around you, so you help change the atmosphere of your world.

As more of your compatriots continue to pray and develop in the light and Truth of God's Love, so you become a powerful active agent of God in His plan to restore this world in light, to bring peace and harmony. As the clouds of human thought dissipate and the conditions of fear and all that is of darkness within the human condition dissipates because the forces of Heaven and Earth have come together for great change and great healing, so your children and your children's children will know a different world, a world where love is the predominant and active agent of life. In this world, changed and healed, the struggles of humanity will diminish greatly to the point where your present life will no longer exist, rather the world will be a different place and the intentions and actions of human life will reflect these conditions of light and love. The burden of human toil will not exist, the suffering of physical ailments will not exist, and every soul will feel loved and a sense of belonging to the family of humanity. These things seem unreachable to you at this time my beloved and beautiful friends, but it is where the course of humanity is continuing to flow and will reach this someday. More and more souls are awakening, more and more the ugly intentions of those who are dark within are being exposed and recognized for what they are.

The road towards change often begins with great shifts, difficulties and struggles, but the rewards of such change, neutralizing the conditions which are in darkness, are great indeed. Every parent's desire for their child is to live a beautiful and fulfilling life, filled with love, filled with joy. Indeed, this is God's intention for humanity, and it will come to be in time. It requires those brave souls to step forward and begin within themselves to change and awaken and shift and struggle in order to find love and harmony.

My brave and beautiful friends, you seek this journey of reconciliation with God, so you will be blessed and carried forth in light

and love, so you will come to know your true selves, your souls and the great potentials of your souls, as you grow in this gift of Love. You will become God's true children in your purity, your beauty, your capacities to express all the wonderments of your soul, and as God's channels of light and love. This is your destiny beloved souls, its progress is determined by your choice every day to walk in the light, to be with God, to allow the inner changes to manifest outwardly in your lives, thoughts and deeds.

May you continue to walk this road of such promise, this road of such grace, this road towards at-onement with God. I walk with you beloveds; I walk with you. May you find your place in the world, this purpose that God has intended for you individually. May you awaken to all the beauty and wonderment of your own soul. May you see yourself as a loving companion to your brothers and sisters who walk with you. May you express yourself as a true child of God, a loving example of a soul awakened. These things are possible beloved souls as you continue to dispel the darkness within and around you, so these things come to be.

May God bless you, beloved souls. I am your friend, your brother and your teacher. I am Jesus, my love for you is great. I walk with each one of you and will do so for all eternity. God bless you. God bless you dear ones.



LESSON 4:  
Journey through the Spirit Spheres

October 22, 2020

---

**M**ay God convey His Love into your hearts and souls, beloveds. I come once again, your brother and friend, Jesus, to continue with our discourse on the ways of the spiritual life and the soul. I am pleased that there are many who join you in prayer from around the world, those with a pure heart and a desire to support our venture to bring truth to humanity. So, we will continue in this great effort and desire to uphold and uplift the children of this weary world that continues to struggle. So many are lost, so many continue to hide away from their true selves. This is such a tragedy, for so many of the possibilities and potentials of life are lost when one does not understand nor realize who they truly are and what is truly within them. So their struggles continue and the world continues to struggle. I have spoken of the pain, the distortions, the anger, the fear, the judgments, and all of those human conditions which continue to proliferate in the world and make life difficult for all, including you who continue to push back the darkness in prayer and desire to be in harmony with God and God's Laws of Love.

My discourse today will be concerning those who pass on into the realms of spirit and how often this transition is difficult and requires great adjustment, for as I have said, many in your world hide away from their true selves and do not acknowledge their inner workings, thoughts, desires and compulsions. Rather, they abide upon the surface of their conscious mind and seek to gratify those obvious desires and impulses that may lead to the gratification of the flesh, the gratification of a desire for power, for prestige, for acknowledgment and love. So it has been in the human spirit for eons of time as the baser human intentions and desires continue to rule the journey of human life upon this Earth. When one enters into the

world of spirit, what constitutes a human life is changed radically with the conditions of spirit life. Lacking a body that is of the flesh and all of its effects and desires upon the consciousness of the individual changes the landscape dramatically. The priorities of life are changed considerably. The desires of the spirit are very different from the desires of the flesh. Though the mind retains its personality and composition, the environment in which it resides in the spirit world is quite different in its demands and its make-up.

So, the individual must adjust accordingly. What becomes obvious to the individual at the time of transition is that their emotions and thoughts, their impulses and desires are very evident and no longer hidden or partially conscious. Actions resulting in this transparent form of consciousness are obvious and at times extreme, for the emotions of the individual, their intentions and thoughts become intense and clear and exposed in all that they reflect. This often is shocking to those who pass over. There is a sense of vulnerability, even nakedness of who that individual is, which has for them been somewhat hidden in the material life. So, the true individual, at least within their mindful consciousness, emotional make-up and thoughtful ideas, becomes a very real and living part of them. A great benefit to so many spirits who transition without any knowledge of the spiritual world and laws that pertain to it is that they receive the assistance and benefit of those brighter spirits who help them to adjust and bring them along in their understanding of the ways of this new world.

Unfortunately, many who transition do so with ignorance and a deep lack of understanding of the nature of this new world. They have been so engaged in the material pursuits that delving into and understanding the possibilities and outcomes that pertain to their spiritual life and spiritual future are largely ignored. Though there is the saying that ignorance is bliss, in this regard, ignorance is indeed not bliss, rather this ignorance ensures that the individual often comes into a plane that is not altogether of light and joy. It reflects this ignorance and, most of all reflects the lack of development of the soul.

The soul of many upon your world remains stagnant, unknown, unacknowledged and unloved. In the world of spirit such inability to know of one's spiritual journey upon the Earth and such neglect of the soul becomes very evident. For there is nowhere to hide in order to cover one's true spiritual condition. Rather, these things become obvious, a reflection of the individual's true spiritual state. The laws pertaining to the condition and environment in which the spirit must pass into are consistent. Indeed, the spirit must obey the functioning of these laws so that the spirit will be drawn to a condition, a place that is most suited for him or her. It is often bewildering for that individual, for many have engaged in a religious life that tells them that if they have certain beliefs and faith, they will indeed transition into great light and joy. But these beliefs and ideas are not sufficient to convey the individual into great light and a spiritual place that is their assumed reward for their efforts.

This is often very disillusioning to the dear spirit who has dedicated their lives to certain beliefs and ideas that are often of error. True spiritual growth comes with a simple yet profound relationship with God, not through the intermediaries of those who assume they are the leaders and teachers of spirituality, but in truth are not, but rather one's own individual relationship with God. This is not a difficult thing to attain, for within each individual is the capacity to know God, to have an understanding, an experience that allows them to be with God. These capacities remain within the soul. The soul is the great communicator with God. Once one discovers the existence of the soul within them in a way that is conscious and is acknowledged and nurtured and faith comes as a result of it, then the journey towards God begins.

Often, those who transition into the spirit world take many, many years to discover this truth, for once they are engaged in whatever plane they exist within, they become affixed to this condition, thinking and believing that this is their lot in life, their new life, and have a great deal of trouble understanding what is necessary to move on to greater light. Spiritual progress will eventually come and for some



it comes quickly, but for many it is a long journey. It requires much adjustment, it requires a great deal of acknowledgment of the inner thoughts and memories that have brought that individual into a certain spiritual condition that is not of light, but often a measure of darkness. Acknowledging of these conditions and these actions that have been expressed upon the Earth plane that is not of light, requires a great deal of effort, especially from those who are of a darker sphere, in order to overcome and work their way towards purity, resolution and healing of their inner selves.

Though the lower planes of spirit are not identical to the Earth plane, there are many similar characteristics. The individual finds themselves content with living a familiar life in these planes, yet they must acknowledge that their thoughts and emotions, their inner spiritual condition is no longer hidden. This knowledge is difficult for these spirits to come into harmony through their efforts to find a resolution to whatever actions and conditions that have been created in their earthly life, and at times, continue to be created in their spiritual life.

So, these darkened planes that are filled with many millions of spirits continue to be reinforced in their energetic conditions, thought conditions, by the many spirits, who like in the Earth plane, have continued to think in the same way and act in the same way. Many are stuck within these patterns and many find it difficult to move beyond them. Yet, there are many spirits, bright spirits, who are willing to assist them and show them the way beyond the dilemmas of spiritual error and soul stagnation. This work is a constant effort on behalf of many spirits on many planes of existence, helping those in the lower planes to find restitution and healing and harmony within themselves. In time, they are able to come to a place that they often think of as heavenly. Yet, this is still within the lower spheres of spirit.

In the upper Second Spheres and into the Third, there is a great light and often great joy, but still, the human condition persists to some degree and the struggle continues to find light

and purity. This is the lot of the spirit world; continuous struggle, continuous effort, continuous thought towards resolution and self-acceptance and love.

As one progresses into the higher spheres, the Fourth, the Fifth, the Sixth, there is a refinement of the soul and the mind in light. There is greater harmony as one progresses upward through these spheres and sub-spheres. Once the individual has broken loose of their old patterns and conditions created in their earthly life, there is a great sense of freedom, of opening to these new realms and new ways of being that are much lighter and more joyful. Also, the individual comes to know much in the way of knowledge and of the workings of the universe so that their journey truly begins and is accelerated by what is learned and understood in these spiritual realms full of many experiences and many teachings.

Those who find the Third Sphere and engage in the activities therein are often compelled to seek to awaken their souls in this sphere as there is a great spirituality and inclination towards God. It is the sphere that does not emphasize the development of the mind and the intellect, as much as it does the development of the soul. Many who enter into this sphere and find it appealing to what they desire and wish to be in their being, gravitate towards the Truth of Divine Love, for this becomes the great portal of truth, a great avenue towards light and joy. Many become committed to walk the Divine Path towards at-onement with God and to receive the great gift of Divine Love, yet each must pass through this sphere in order to enter within the next sphere which is, of course, the Fourth Sphere.

Those who are more intellectually inclined and are not so interested in the workings of the soul will strive towards the Fourth Sphere which is much more to their liking and will bring to them much intellectual knowledge through those who work there and work towards perfecting their knowledge of the universe. Many gifts are developed in this sphere, gifts that have been dormant but become awakened such as gifts of healing. Love is, shall I say the natural love, is very pure in this sphere. There is a great acknowledgment

and recognition of each individual in this sphere and an impetus to develop each individual's traits, capacities, and gifts. Creativity is expressed in beautiful ways in this sphere. Yet for those who have the inclination to develop the soul, travelling through this sphere often is a quick journey.

For within the Fifth Sphere, the soul once again becomes a thing of great focus and development. One comes to know the faculties of the soul, the many potentials of the soul yet often undeveloped, but can indeed be developed within this sphere. This journey remains a journey of the human type. One has not been transformed completely by the Divine Love, but one comes to know themselves, their souls deeply and to know God in ways and avenues that are profound and profoundly joyful. It is the sphere of joy, a sphere of great accomplishment, even of intellectual understanding and accomplishment, for each sphere is progressive, each sphere offers its possibilities and opportunities for human growth and development.

The ultimate destination for those individuals who wish to develop and be purified in the natural love and all that is within them that God has given to them and endowed upon them is the Sixth Sphere. All of their potentials and gifts that are of the natural order of man have come to fruition and will come to fruition within this sphere. It is the sphere of great light and great beauty. It is the sphere of great knowledge and great spiritual power. But again, for those who seek to develop their souls, this is not a sphere that resonates with this pursuit. Though there are many things to experience within the Sixth, it does not gratify the longing of the soul for God.

This longing brings them into the Seventh Sphere which is often called the doorway to heaven. In this sphere, all things that are of the human qualities, the vestiges of a soul which began an earthly life and experienced many experiences, both of the earthly life and the spirit life and has engaged their minds and their souls to experience these things, now come to a place where it is time to release the cloak of the human condition and natural man. They don the garb of a Celestial angel, releasing those things that are not compatible

with the Divine Love which has been accumulating and expanding within the soul of the individual as they have journeyed forth. At this point, the power of the Divine Love within their souls is so great that all conditions that are not in harmony with this Love and has fallen away gradually over a period of time, will now be completely expunged from the soul through prayer and communing with God. This complete healing and purification of the soul, as well as the blending of the material mind, which becomes the mind of the spirit, and the mind of the soul, is complete. The individual is ready to step into the Celestial Kingdom, for without this complete purification and transformation of the soul, no one can enter into the Celestial Kingdom. It requires this last transitional and transformational time where the true flowering of the soul takes place and all else is consumed by the power of the transformed soul.

The great change that happens is difficult to understand by those souls who have not acquired the blessing of Divine Love to such a degree that they are indeed changed profoundly. Without the experience of the soul awakened, therefore coming to know the deep longing of the soul, coming to acknowledge it and coming to God in deep humility, the individual merely walks a path towards purification and ultimately to reside within the Sixth Sphere, the heaven of the natural man. Though this place has great beauty and many things to bring joy to the individual, it does not hold a candle to the Celestial Heavens, the light of the Celestial Heavens, the beauty of the Celestial Heavens, the joy of each individual soul that enters therein. Yet, as from the beginning, the will of man is great and desires that which is fulfilling to the mind, the ego, the natural tendencies and capacities of the individual. Though purified and in harmony, the inclinations of the soul continue to be ignored and unacknowledged by those who walk within the beautiful sphere of the natural man.

Not all spirits will enter into the Celestial Kingdom, as this is not their destiny and God gives each one the choice. Though through their experiences in life they may hear of this gift and this choice,

and it is not mandatory for them to accept it nor to walk this road towards at-onement with God. There are many who seek at-onement with man and all the potentials that God has given each individual that is of the natural order.

God gave humanity the possibility of at-onement with Him, but humanity will not find at-onement unless they follow what is required for such a thing to be a truth and a reality in their lives. There are many souls who feel, even when on Earth, a deep longing for God and often find the rewards for this longing even when they first transition into the world of spirit. For they, through this longing, and through receiving the gift of the Divine Love, the Essence of God within their souls, find that a great light burns within them. They are often surprised as to how beautiful that light is, a light that often is repressed in this material plane of yours, a light that is not acknowledged, a light that burns but is muffled by the human condition. Yet, because the true nature of the individual is revealed upon their passing into the spirit world, this light becomes evident when the individual comes to understand the benefits and blessings that have come through their dedications and faith in reaching towards God. They may not know of the Divine Love in the words of which I speak, but within their hearts, they know it well. Within them, they long for this and pray for God to be close. In this sincere prayer, God is certainly close and gives them great blessings. The soul becomes open because the heart is open to God and so His Love flows within.

Each individual takes a journey towards either a purification and realization of their natural potentials or that which brings at-onement to God and eventual habitation in the Celestial Kingdom. These journeys are individual and are not identical in any way with any other individual, rather it is a unique journey, a journey that may take a very long time to find its fruition or a short time depending upon the efforts of the individual.

I urge you to focus on your souls in prayer and dedication to God. This will ensure that you may bypass journeys within the lower spheres of spirit that will ensure continued struggles and learn-

ing. Rather, to be in harmony with God, to seek out the truth, the Laws of God's Love, to seek to live this with every breath, to seek out God as the one great goal of your life. In this way, the beautiful realms of the spirit world will be open to you and much in the way of experiences, of joyful revelations, of being with many of like mind and of great light within these spheres will come and be open to you upon your transition.

It is important that you put a great effort as you walk this Earth plane for what you do here has a great bearing upon your position within the spirit world upon transition. To live a good life, to be a loving individual, to seek to open your soul to God, to be of service, to allow God to guide you in life, all of these great things will bring to you great rewards in the world of spirit.

I thank you for listening to my discourse today. I know that these things are known and have been taught before but for the purposes of this discourse and teaching, I wish to include a synopsis of the journey through spirit as part of the understanding of spiritual matters. I thank you for listening to me, for taking this time to be in this rapport and communication. My love is with you all. I am your brother and friend. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Kingdom and I walk with those of you who seek the Light of God's Love. God bless you and keep you in His tender care. My love is with you. God bless you.



LESSON 5:  
Comparing the Celestial Heavens  
with the Natural Love Heaven

October 29, 2020

---

**T**hank you, dear daughter, for your prayers. I am Jesus. I come again to speak of the Truths of the Father's creation, His universe, your souls, and your ultimate goal of finding light and purity and love.

I wish to speak today comparing the purity of the Sixth Sphere, the heaven of man, and that of the Celestial Kingdom. I wish to talk about the differences between these two places and what constitutes their differences. The Sixth Sphere, or the Sphere of the Natural Man in his pristine state, which is a heaven in its own right, is a place where all conditions and energies that are contrary to God's creation are expunged and are made and transformed into a state of purity and harmony. The thoughts of these spirits within this realm are pure and clear, without sin or error. This is where the natural love of man is expressed in all its purity and beauty.

A great morality exists within this place, though it has several sub-spheres that make for harmony amongst individuals and races of your world, expressed in various cultures and ideas very much refined within the Sixth Sphere. It is not that each race shuns the other. It is that each race has certain predilections and ideas that reinforce the cultural perspective of the mind. These refined ideas and developments creating, shall we say, their own world which is beautiful in their expressions and in harmony and balance with God's creation.

Since different languages are spoken and also communication may happen, mind to mind, there are no barriers between these races nor between these sub-spheres as one may enter therein easily, one to the other, experiencing the uniqueness and beauty of each sub-sphere. These are places of great beauty, great creativity, great

artistry, and great scientific knowledge. These are places where every soul is in harmony with every other soul. There are no conflicts within this heaven. There are great expressions of love one for the other, deep and harmonious, interconnecting each soul and mind with the light and beauty that displays the uniqueness of each creation and each individual that is God's creation.

This world is created by man, by the imagination of men and women, though there is very little difference in these places between the two sexes as there is no need to delineate, merely the expression of the personality of each individual and the expression of their spirit bodies refined and beautiful in the light. It is truly a heaven which from your perspective on Earth would be difficult to discern and delineate between the Celestial Heavens, say for one crucial aspect. Within the Sixth Sphere, there is very little expression of the Divine Love of God though there are souls inhabiting this place who may have a great deal of this love within them, and they are the ones who are travelling through the Sixth and headed for the Seventh. There are those residents who intend to be present within this sphere and not move forward, as they do not believe there is any greater place to move forward to and are not well-endowed with the Love of God. Their love is that of the natural love and as I say, beautifully expressed and pure in its nature.

But as many of you know, there is a greater Love that exists in the universe, that God's great Soul is of a quality of Love that is different from that of human expression. Even though each individual has a soul, that soul cannot reflect the Essence of God unless it receives this gift, and this gift expands and transforms the soul into something that is not human in the way that these inhabitants of the Sixth Sphere are human. They go beyond that place of perfection to another place that is in a way imperfect. This is because the soul can never become perfect and fixed in its development in regard to receiving Divine Love since it is an eternal process, an eternal awakening of the soul.

It is part of human nature to want to affix itself to a stable condition, something that is comfortable and recognizable to the mind.



It is not for those who journey forward beyond the Sixth Sphere and through the Seventh into the Celestial Kingdom to desire such a fixed consciousness and place of awareness with the awakening of the soul and the awakening of the soul faculties. These individuals realize that progress is infinite and that to be affixed to a certain level of progression would be to inhibit the great awakening and transformation of the soul and the additions to the soul which come with this transformation. Those things within the soul may be transformed while entering the Celestial Kingdom but beyond this is a great addition to those aspects and capacities of the soul, expanding exponentially with the gift that is this great Love growing within and expanding without.

A whole new mind comes into play, that of the mind of the soul, this consciousness of the soul expanding and growing as the Divine Love fuels the soul and all its aspects, awakening many things which cannot be awakened by the man who travels the journey towards natural perfection, for there is a ceiling to this journey and it is limited.

With the journey towards at-onement with God, the soul ever seeks at-onement through receiving the gift of the Essence of His Soul. There are no limitations, and nothing is fixed permanently, yet there are aspects of the Celestial Heavens that remain fixed in a way that is the creation of the soul awakened, the imagination of the soul, the creativity of the soul expressing itself within the environs of the Celestial Kingdom and its many spheres.

Just as it is in the heaven of the natural man, there are what may be considered material aspects of the Celestial Heavens, just as upon your Earth there are landscapes and elements of the Earth which come together to create beauty, which is highly aesthetic and pleasing to the mind and the soul. So it is within the spheres of the Celestial Heavens, at least within the lower spheres of these heavens. Beautiful landscapes, homes for those souls who desire such, waterways, plants and flowers, paths, and all things manifest by the creative mind of the individual, music and art, many things of great beauty. These things are so refined and so ethereal in their reflections of God's beautiful

creation that it would be very difficult indeed to describe in detail such places of habitation. Yet, they are indeed places of habitation where the souls of the redeemed may exist in all beauty and harmony and grace with the Love of God permeating everything and bringing to each individual great joy and happiness.

The creativity of a soul is limitless and with the great progression which comes with the transformation of the soul, the many variations and elements of this creativity are wondrous to behold. So, the joy of each soul within heaven is great indeed, filled with awesome wonder and joyful appreciation and loving acknowledgment of God's creation enhanced by the creation of the individual soul.

The combined outpouring and flowering of beauty, of energies so refined and uplifting that it would be difficult for you to comprehend such a light, a light so intense that it would rival your sun. This exists within the first Celestial Heaven. As one progresses through the many heavens within the Celestial Kingdom, for as I have said, my Father's home has many mansions, so it is that within the Kingdom of Heaven, many spheres, many places are possible to inhabit by those souls who continue to progress by receiving the Divine Love. As this progression continues, the ways of habitation, the ways of the individual souls within these heavens change. There is no need for the material aspects of life that are so familiar to each soul. Instead, they progress beyond those places which have any material expression and progress into spheres that are extremely ethereal and lack any material aspects whatsoever. So, the higher spheres of heaven may reflect some aspects of material form but these things are ever-changing as the capacities of each soul are great and have the power to transform in a fluid way the environment in which that soul may exist.

These many places of habitation in the higher spheres of the Celestial Heavens have no fixed form whatsoever but are constantly in motion and may last for an extended period of time but may also vanish within an instant. For those of you on Earth, this would be a very disorienting experience indeed as your environment would change constantly and you would have nowhere you may

affix your attention. Yet, with the mind of the soul and the faculties of the soul fully engaged and expanding continuously as one receives and continues to receive the gift of the Father's Love, so there is no need for these fixed points of reference. The fluidity of life becomes a great dance of awareness, of all the expressions of God's great Soul coming into focus.

There is indeed a beautiful interaction between God and the soul, a constant communication, a sharing soul to soul. Though this is not at-onement with God, it certainly is a closeness, a bond of love so intense and so wondrous that one may consider this to be at-onement. Yet there is always more and more upon this journey of the soul coming closer to the reality of God, coming to that place of expanded awareness and understanding that only a soul empowered by God's Love, His Essence, may bring.

So, you see, my friends, this is a great journey, one that encompasses many, many experiences and aspects of life, life within the material world, life within the world of spirit, life within the Celestial Heavens, a continuation of ever-expanding and uplifting experiences and knowings and soulful joy and recognition of God.

So, I have completed our journey through the spheres into the Celestial Heavens explaining to you the significance of these mileposts of awareness, of coming to know in a greater way the many aspects of God's creation and God's existence.

This journey is determined by your own free will, your own effort to awaken your soul through prayer. Yes, you may consider the journey towards the heavens of the natural man. This in itself is a beautiful destination, one that many take and are content to reside within this place where all the higher aspirations of humanity are realized and expressed, a place full of light and joy, of purpose and truth, a place that satisfies all the needs of the individual where they may explore and experience the depth of a soul's and mind's desire to communicate and be with others in intimate and beautiful ways, a place where the opportunity to learn many things about God's universe and to experiment and create within this knowledge, are

available with such sophistication and beauty that you would be astounded by what has been accomplished in these places.

A soul that yearns for God, however, is destined to go beyond that place, that beautiful light. The soul that yearns for God will grow in many ways and beyond the limitations of the natural man. Even in the intellectual faculties, there is greater progression. The realities and the creativity of the Celestial Spheres have within it such diversity and beauty. They are truly sublime and give the individual soul such joy and satisfaction, that indeed a yearning for more continues to unfold as the progression and transformation of the soul and all its potentials are continuously awakened.

So much awaits the individual who begins their journey upon this Earth plane, each soul unique, each soul destined to experience the many aspects of life upon this world of yours and to go beyond this world into many other worlds, many other planes of existence, many other realities that have been created by man and those realities that are created by God.

You have not been denied the truth, beloved souls, for each of you who listens to my words and have read my teachings, have come to experience the veracity of what I say, knowing that there are many things in Heaven and Earth that are yet to be experienced and that are yet to open up on this journey of awakening and growing and developing. That these expressions of your true selves as you continue to release those barriers that hold you from these things, the gradual dawning of truth, the awakening of God's great reality and existence and Love for you will come. Just as the sun rises and brings light to a new day, so your souls will absorb the Light of God's Love and come to awaken in the New Birth that is the transformation of your souls in God's Love.

There is little to hold you back, beloved souls. Yes, you grapple with your minds and all the error that has been infilled within your minds. You grapple with your emotions and its tumultuous internal dialogue with your mind and intentions. You grapple with your needs, your desires, and all the distortions that come with a life lived

in this darkened world. But in truth, it is but a flicker of existence, an existence that is full of many, many wonderful adventures, light-filled awakenings and revelations. Great love, beloveds, great love is coming to you, pours upon you at this very moment.

As you continue to consider and contemplate the universe, know that it is filled with such variation, so many opportunities to accomplish your task of awakening, of being in the light, of being of light and love. There is nothing to hold you back, nothing that can truly keep you from God. It starts with your desire, your longing to go beyond the human condition that brings you pain and suffering, to go to that place where there is peace, where there is light and there is love for God who embraces every soul who seeks Him. God desires that you come and drink of the Living Waters of His Soul, this nourishment that will open the doors of discovery, of experience, of joy and love.

It is available to you as it is to every soul. May you come to see this as your truth and your life, for I come from that high place within the Celestial Heavens, so different from your Earth to teach you these things and encourage you forward so that your heart may be opened, that you may have great faith in the possibilities of light, that your souls may awaken to all its potentials and beauty, that your lives may be infused with love and great joy, for this is what is meant for each one of you. This is your destiny. This is your birthright. This is the gift that God has opened and has a great desire that each of you may receive this blessed gift of Love.

May God bless you on your journeys, beloved souls. Know that I walk with you, that I will always walk with you. I will come again and speak of many truths of the soul. I thank you for listening to me today, beloved and beautiful souls, all seeking truth, seeking light, seeking healing. It comes with God's Touch. God bless you. I am your brother and friend. I am Jesus. God bless you.



## LESSON 6:

### The Soul

November 5, 2020

---

**I** am your brother and friend, Jesus. I come once again to speak as I have promised to do so. Before I begin, I wish to assure my dear brother and sister that their beloved friend (B.D.) was indeed carried through into the spirit world by my hand and blessed with many presences of spirit and angels alike, who greeted her and acknowledged her in her passing for she was a dear and beloved soul who continues to find her way in the world of spirit and to serve God in ways and means that are more attuned to the spiritual life. Yes, she did pass into the Fifth Sphere which is a remarkable thing, for very, very few from your Earth plane have passed directly into this sphere. Her joy is great. Her love for you all is great. She will continue to serve God and to benefit all of you who are connected and who love this dear soul, this dear and beautiful soul who is loved by God and who loves God.

Today I wish to speak of the soul, this most difficult topic that so many stumble upon and muse upon with their minds, yet have great trouble grasping the reality of the soul. For many it is a dilemma, for in order to understand the soul one must bring one's soul into alignment with God and receive the gift of His Divine Love so that the faculties of the soul may awaken and be capable of understanding its own self and God's self through this lens of perception. Many upon your Earth plane first wish to have proof, a concrete experience or example of this truth before they are willing to commit themselves to this pursuit. So, we urge all souls upon your world to have faith, for it is faith that carries one past these barriers towards understanding. Faith combined with prayer opens the door to this truth so that it may become one's truth and reality in life.

Yet few are willing to step forward in this way. Few wish to take that chance, to invest themselves in this experience and to subscribe to this truth. Why is this? It is because so few recognize their own souls or have any inkling of its existence as a truth within themselves. All experience life and all who live upon the Earth plane have life within them. Yet this very fact of life, to be animated, to be one's own individual self, does not prove the existence of the soul from the perspective of the mind.

What gives life, beloved souls, what gives life? It is that core and blessing from God that is life, that source of life and existence. God has given the gift of life to every object within the universe. All exists because God has given life. Yet not all things have a soul. In fact, of all that exists upon your Earth, only humans have the gift of a soul. Though all are gifted with life, a precious and powerful thing that brings into existence all that is, this emanation from God that humanity has within and as we have told you many times is a great gift that is the soul. The soul exists because it has existed within the realms of the soul reality or dimension and has come forth and is expressed within the material world.

We do not know much about the soul's existence before incarnation, but we do indeed sense the existence of souls all around us that are waiting to incarnate and begin the journey of individuation. The true personality of the individual is within the soul. The soul carries many things, many aspects, many vital parts of the individual. The soul longs for expression, expansion and wakefulness of all aspects that are of the soul. Within this longing the soul incarnates into the world. The soul chooses where it may incarnate and its parents. There is an innate faculty within the soul that knows that it is destined for this relationship between itself and its parents, the environment in which it will grow, that place that is most suited for that individual soul. God places a certain purpose or destiny within the soul so that much in their lives may be informed by this powerful inner mechanism that guides it forward.

There is a rudimentary personality that comes with the incarnation of the soul. As you know there are many other factors that influence personalities, such as gender and those conditions that the soul inherits from its surroundings. Yet there is a purity and clarity within the soul that begins to motivate the soul in a certain direction in life. It is within that place where God and the individual soul may have a connection, a communication, so that a certain amount of guidance may come to that soul as a guiding force that brings about elements within their lives that help lead them in the direction that is intended.

With the power of free will, a soul may indeed ignore and reject such powerful guidance and direction. This is often the case in your world. There are the few who are strong within their soul and know intuitively from childhood onward that they have a direction, a purpose and a desire to fulfill it. When the soul is in alignment with its purpose, its true self, and with God, the momentum and power of this direction gains strength and moves forward. Though there are often obstacles within the individual and within the world that may inhibit and challenge that individual's soul in its desire and purpose, still, those who are strong and persistent will find their way. In finding their way, the gifts of the soul may emerge and be a part of their lives.

When a soul receives the gift of Divine Love, the very Essence of God, the strength and power of the soul's mission, its purpose, gifts and expressions are greatly enhanced, enhanced to the point where often they are compelled deeply to express their purpose and their gifts beyond any obstacle that they may face. The power of a soul awakened is such that the influence of the dark energies of your Earth may not block them or disperse this great desire to fulfill the soul's purpose.

For those who do not receive the gift of Divine Love, what they perceive in their soul's communication with their minds is much more subtle. Yet they too may indeed hear the callings of their soul and fulfill the essence of who they are and their purpose in



the world. You may see this with gifted artists, seers, thinkers, those who contribute deeply to your culture and your world.

It begins with the soul's inspiration which is often reinforced by many spirits and influences which add to the momentum of the journey of fulfilling one's true identity and purpose. Yet this is only one aspect of the soul, a soul that has so much potential within it, containing so many faculties and gifts, a soul that is able to perceive many things of God's universe and creation with its many layers and aspects of the firmament, a soul that can, through prayer and longing for the gift of Divine Love, become fully awakened and truly know its relationship with its Creator.

As we have spoken of so often, the conditions of your world are contrary to the soul's journey towards truth and towards its own self. One must struggle in your world to come to any semblance of understanding of the soul. Yet within many individuals is a feeling, a knowing, a sense of themselves and a sense of the soul's yearnings. This often begins one's journey towards spiritual awakening. That impetus comes from the soul which may be expressed through the mind in many different ways, leading to many different directions of discovery and learning, though in essence is the soul's desire to journey towards God. The soul wishes to be with its Heavenly Father, its Creator, that which is of all love and beauty and harmony.

The soul is drawn to God because the soul instinctively knows that God is the Source of the awakening of itself. God is separate from the soul and the soul has its individuated journey towards discovering itself, awakening and being awakened to its own identity. God does not interfere with that journey in as much as God does not dictate what that journey must be. Yet within the soul is an intuitive understanding of the journey that is meant to be. God gives each soul particular capacities and desires and abilities that will guide the individual upon their designated path though all these things may be ignored by the individual who may forge their own path, their own way in life. Because of the Law of

Free Will, God does not interfere with this. Through the Law of Attraction, the true desires of the soul and of the mind draw to it various influences from those of the spirit world and from those of the flesh who will help determine the journey.

It is a very complex matter to try to explain the yearnings of the soul because so many in your world merely understand the yearnings and desires of the mind. The soul has been covered over so well, encrusted so thoroughly by the actions of each individual and the inherited conditions which each soul is born into that to see clearly into one's soul is a great challenge. Those who are able at least to get a glimpse into their own soul are very blessed indeed.

Our role is to assist you upon your journey, helping you clear away the obstructions and the distortions so that you may indeed get this glimpse within your own soul, a soul that is beautiful indeed and like the seed within the ground is full of great potential if nurtured to the point of germination and realization.

All that is necessary for the soul to understand itself is within it upon birth, although through the course of life it is very difficult to come to a clear understanding and realization of the soul. Even for those in spirit who have progressed into the higher planes of life, they can merely glimpse the state of their own soul and realize in a limited way its potentials, if they have not nurtured the soul with the great gift of God's Love.

Yes, the purity of the soul is realized upon the natural love path and certain faculties of the soul and gifts of the soul may be expressed once purity is attained. Yet there is so much more the soul may realize and expedite through its gifts and capacities when gifted with the Divine Love, this great transformative blessing from God that brings an activation of many things within the soul.

Few upon your world realize the great power of the soul. What you see, those who follow the way of Divine Love, are glimpses, aspects, parts of yourself that are of the soul. It is only that seedling sprouting, pushing forth from the earth, not yet realized into

its full potential and being. Many of you have begun the journey well and strive to grow towards God. Upon this journey many gifts will open to you, many insights, deep wisdom, and a great capacity to love, a capacity to love which is full of compassion and insight and humility and grace, all things reflecting what God has placed within your soul. These have been called divine attributes as they are indeed a reflection of the attributes of God's great Soul. The power to love, to love intensely and purely is the part of your soul that brings all else into alignment and awakening. Depending upon the quality of the love within your soul, that which has been naturally granted and that which is of the Divine, determines what that soul may express, what aspects of the soul may become true to its form and potential.

When we say love is the source of all that may be upon the spiritual path awakened and realized, I know that this is almost becoming cliché, but it remains the central truth, the central aspect of the soul that must be activated and brought forward in your existence whether it be upon the Earth plane or other planes.

It is discovering the power of love, realizing how this power brings the awakening of many spiritual gifts, and how this love is the central aspect of the functioning of the universe. Love is the activating agent of the universe. All things that God has created have been created with the power of love. Within all things is an aspect and element of varying degrees and levels of love. Love brings harmonization. Love is the key component of life and Divine Love activates the potentials of the soul.

Yet because we have used this word so often, many of you do not truly appreciate this truth, that without love the universe could not exist, for the very Essence of God is Love. Since God has many faculties and aspects of himself or herself, these things within God's Soul could not be activated without this universal element that we call love.

Within you is love. Within you is the potential to marry God's Love with your love, combining these two elements together to

create a potent force within your soul that will in time awaken all aspects and potentials and realize all things that are possible upon your individual journey of existence. With this combination of Divine Love and natural love, which in time becomes one love, the natural incorporated into the Divine, the soul becomes eternal in its existence. That individuation is never lost for it does not blend with others in respect to individuation, though there is a sense amongst us in the Celestial Heaven of great unity and a profound closeness that is a reflection of the power of love within us. With the awakened capacities of the soul, gifts of the soul, elements of the soul, it allows us to come to you on Earth, for there is a compatibility between you and us even though your journey has just begun and for many of us, it has been much longer. The power of God's Love within your soul that you have longed for and received, resonates with the power of God's Love within our souls creating between us a bond, a sense of brotherhood and sisterhood that may only grow and awaken in all its ways and potentials creating together a great family of love.

So, we will all journey together, beloved souls, upon this path, respecting each individual journey, bringing your uniqueness forth to be appreciated and acknowledged and loved by all of us in spirit. So, you must, upon your life's journey, see that each individual is unique and to honour that with love. A soul who truly recognizes themselves in relationship with their Creator and relationship with their brothers and sisters obtains a deep humility that is full of compassion, full of acknowledgment and realization of how God has created such beautiful, unique souls to populate His universe.

So, you will find yourselves encountering many individuals who are labouring upon their path of spiritual awakening, some upon that path that is of the natural love and some upon the Divine and many who see, feel and experience both paths together but do not understand or are unable to delineate between the two at this time. For those of you dedicated to the Divine Path, I urge you to teach others of this path, to help each soul to see

the difference, to understand that they have a choice between the awakening of their human potentials with all of its limitations and all of its beauty, and to awaken with the power of God's Love, that great engine of the universe that brings life, that is life, that will bring new life and renewed life to the individual. For this great gift indeed transforms the soul, remakes it into something closer to the Divine and transforms all that is human within to that which is of the Divine with certain characteristics of God's Soul manifesting through the human soul.

Though you are not God and never will be, still you have the opportunity to express some attributes of God through you with this transformative blessing. If each individual soul truly understood the power and wonderment of this gift, surely, they would pursue it and desire it and come to realize the great boon of this promise from God to awaken all that is within the soul.

Indeed, there are many things of the soul that I could not explain to you at this time. It is best that you pursue those common and fundamental aspects of the soul as you journey upon the Divine Path. As the momentum builds within your soul and as you receive more of this gift, the perceptions that are necessary to understand the more esoteric aspects of your soul will come to you and will open up this understanding in good time.

May you come to have the great faith that carries you to the realization of your soul in relationship with God. May you come to appreciate the gift that God has made available to each of you. He has given you those capacities which are of your soul to truly communicate with and to understand God in many ways and forms and means. Each journey will be unique. Your understanding will come in unique forms and ways. Often patience is required and tenacity as well, as you live in a world that is contrary to these things and will constantly challenge you. As you seek to know the truth, your mind will challenge you, for in your world the mind has been given precedence and power that seeks to repress these finer faculties and capacities of understanding.

It is time in prayer that will uplift you, beloved souls. It is the desire to go beyond the limitations of the material world and the material mind, to enter into the reality of the soul, the mind of the soul, the feelings of the soul, the sense and wisdom of the soul, its perceptions glowing deep within you, awaiting your discovery.

I will leave you with these thoughts, my beloved and beautiful brothers and sisters. Know that in time and with effort in prayer and desire, that all that which I speak of will become your daily truth. You will live this. You will be individuals who have an activated soul. What this means for you will change you greatly and that change will be for the better. You will not be so influenced by the dark conditions of your world. You will not be drawn into error, into dark feelings, emotions, responses to these conditions that are so prevalent in the world. You will find your way to light and joy, to deep perceptions and wisdom. You will see the truth and know the truth and live the truth with great joy. In this, you will be an instrument of God in your world, assisting those who are seeking, bringing blessings to many, living the truth as an example and a light in the world.

May God continue to bless you deeply, beloved souls, and awaken you fully with His Love so that you and I and all the angels of Heaven and the bright spirits who seek to serve God in this way will walk together in unity, will serve God in remarkable ways, and will bring many to the Truth of His Love. This has always been my mission and I encourage you to join me in this great effort to awaken the world to love.

God bless you, beloved souls. I am your brother, your teacher, your friend. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens and I am happy to have come today to speak to you all. God bless you. God bless you, beloveds. My love is with you.



LESSON 7:  
Divine Love Mediumship

November 12, 2020

---

**D**ear beloved souls, I am Jesus. I come again to speak to you of spiritual matters in the hopes that I and others may inspire the world towards spirituality, awakening, and light so that they may know of the wonders of God's Love which transforms the soul, bringing the awakening of the soul that is so needed in your world. For the soul continues to sleep in many and the mind so active and engaged in the material world. The balance that is required between the mind and the soul is nowhere to be seen in your world other than those brave souls, merely a handful in your world, who are seeking to accomplish this balance, this awakening, through receiving the Divine Love of God, that which I taught and continue to teach as a Truth in the universe.

Today I wish to speak of communication between spirits and mortals, between ourselves and mortals, for there is a difference between what is required to communicate between Celestial angels and mortals and is a distinction between spirits of the several spheres and mortals. Though fundamentally the mechanisms are the same, the capacity to make a strong and consistent rapport with a mortal by us in the Celestial Kingdom requires a resonance, a synchronization soul to soul.

So, I will speak of these mechanisms, these material aspects of mediumship or any form of spirit communication that can take place between mortals and spirits. The physical brain is a complex mechanism made of many components that work together to create a sense of consciousness, of perception of the world, of mindful thoughts expressed in the world. For each individual upon your material plane, the way in which these components are connected, or as this instrument is fond of saying, "wired", is unique to that individual.

It is said that the capacity of the mind and the brain to function together constitutes a small percentage of the possibilities and power of the mind and the brain. Indeed, there are many aspects of your material mind that are not well known nor are they utilized very efficiently. But in the case of some, the way in which these components of the brain work together allows the opportunity or open door for spirits to communicate to and through the consciousness of the individual. There are many elements within the brain which make possible clear communication once these elements are interconnected in a way that there is clarity, and the brain has normal functioning so that the attempts of spirit to communicate with the individual come to the conscious awareness of the individual.

Some are more gifted than others. When I say this, I mean that these interconnections make for a favourable avenue of communication. Yet within every mind and brain, there is the possibility of some form of communication with spirit. It is built within your DNA, your physical and spiritual being, and most importantly, within your soul. The soul has many aspects as does your physical being. Yet the soul is unique in its make-up for it has no physical elements. It is purely spiritual in its components and reflects the very elements of the divine given that it is awakened and fully functioning.

Much effort in your world is put forth to awaken the mind and the brain, to refine its intellectual capacities, to refine your physical movements, to discipline various emotions that are transmitted through your mind, to direct your consciousness, your perceptions, and your biases towards that which is in harmony with your cultural expectations. So much is manipulated by education, by one's parents, by the experiences that one has in life so that certain aspects of the material mind are well-developed while others are not so developed and, in many cases, ignored.

Even though almost all individuals in your world have insights and brief flashes of perception that are not readily identified with intellectual and linear deduction, rather of feeling and of perception, which is truly often of a spiritual nature, indicating that indeed



these spiritual aspects of the mind and the brain are still functioning, but often come in a feeble way, transmitting weak signals, if you will, towards the conscious self.

A medium is one who has overcome these biases of the mind and linear perceptions of reality and in some way has opened the door to their spiritual gifts. So begins a journey for that individual which may be accepted or not, for there is always free will involved in these things. But if acceptance is readily given, there are many spirits who are eager to help that individual to open up their gifts and abilities of communication and perception depending upon the predilections of the medium. With the engagement of the Laws of Free Will and Laws of Attraction, then that individual will begin to establish a routine and engagement with various spirits of various levels of progression. Thus, they will receive information that reflects their own spiritual level of development combined with their own desires and mindful inclinations towards various ideas. Their communications will reflect what is within the mind and their level of progression within the soul. Often these communications are rudimentary and are a reflection of the lower spheres, the Earth spheres, which are more readily engaged by the individual medium. There are many on your Earth plane who are involved in these endeavors and many who have a deep desire to be involved.

As with any skill or gift that a human may express, there are those who are deeply gifted and are a 'natural' as you would call them and those who must struggle and come to a measure of proficiency with these gifts and ways of communication. Yet, these things are available to each individual and may be cultivated and developed according to their will and according to the level of engagement with spirits in the spirit world.

Spirits within the spirit world are eager to communicate with mortals because there is a deep desire in all of the spirit world to integrate the consciousness of spirit and the spirit reality with that of the human reality on this Earth plane. Many spirits are

engaged in this work and are engaged in developing various mediums who have an inclination, a gift, and a desire to be involved.

The development of a medium is not a complex matter. It primarily requires the individual on Earth to desire this opening of gifts and perceptions and for them to reach out, so to speak, to those spirits who are willing to work with that individual in development. It does take some focus, some time within these spiritual circles that are focused upon development and awakening these gifts, but there is not a great barrier between those in spirit and those on the Earth plane.

Once the individual overcomes the biases and barriers towards this communication, often there are great breakthroughs and exciting experiences and manifestations of communication. I have seen over the millennia that I have been in the spirit world that this communication takes place more often than you may think, that through every culture and every place upon your planet there is an opening towards these communications though the interpretation of these experiences may be different according to the culture, indicating that there are indeed connections and experiences made between the mortal and the spirit.

This has brought about some interesting outcomes in the history of your Earth for many have been influenced by spirit. Many have sought these communications in order to make decisions about their lives. Even some leaders of your world have a great interest in being guided in their actions. Though there are none who would admit such a relationship with the spirit world and yet many things of a positive nature have been accomplished through these communications.

As this world of yours progresses in consciousness, in openness to different levels of consciousness and potentials of the human mind, these aspects of communication will grow and awaken and be accepted by many. It is happening now on your Earth and will continue to grow, for there is indeed a great plan that is being enacted to help guide individuals on Earth, for many on your Earth plane are lost and are in deep need of guidance, of understanding the true nature of life.

So many spirits come and make an effort to educate and inform you on Earth of these more subtle aspects of life. I applaud these efforts, for they are necessary, though this level of truth, spiritual truth, is quite rudimentary. Yet, in regard to the overall awareness of humankind, such truths would be a great boon to humanity if accepted universally. In this way, every soul may come to know that they are upon a journey towards light and truth, towards the development, expansion, and awakening of their true selves. They must understand that their experience upon the Earth plane is brief but important and that there is much more to life than what one experiences on this plane, so that once the soul has found individuality and personality on the earth plane, they are indeed equipped to progress further into the various planes of spirit when that time comes for their transition.

So much can be accomplished here on Earth. It is a vital step towards the awakening and fulfillment of the individual spirit upon its path. The decisions and efforts, experiences, thoughts, and actions of the individual greatly determines the level at which they may transition in the spirit world. This very truth is vital for humanity to understand, that they build within themselves a spiritual condition while on Earth of light or darkness which reflects their actions and thoughts in the material world. This condition that is built will determine which plane of existence in the spirit world will correctly reflect the condition of the soul and the mental biases of that soul.

Through many centuries teachers have tried to give humanity basic rules and guidelines by which they may live a good life on Earth. It has had some effect upon the actions of humanity, and yet so much darkness has proliferated because the free will of humanity tends to quash these efforts towards light and bring further darkness upon the Earth plane. There is such a great existence of negativity upon the Earth plane. It is sad for we in the higher planes of spirit and the Celestial Heavens to look upon this pitiable condition of human existence that has created so much suffering and anguish, confusion, ignorance, and error where love has not been the main

force to guide humanity forward. Rather it is of the baser instincts and desires of humanity for pleasure, for accumulation, for mindful considerations that are wholly of human making rather than the spiritual making that must be a part of life on Earth.

I digress in my comments regarding mediumship. Yet, much of the efforts of mediums in the world reflect a desire to bring greater light to the world. This is commendable, though the level of information and truth that is brought through many of these mediums is rudimentary indeed. It is our wish, those of us who reside within the Celestial Kingdom, to make a great effort to bring higher spiritual truths to the world and we have done so in various ways over the years.

Our most successful effort was to bring forth these truths through the medium known as James Padgett and the volumes that have been published which reflect what was given in these times with James upon the Earth. It took a great deal of effort on our part to establish a rapport with this individual because he was not in alignment with the Divine Love Truths though he had a great capacity in mediumship. Indeed, within his soul was a desire to be used as a medium for Celestial angels. It took some time however to establish a rapport with James and as we moved along in our efforts supported by his loved ones, especially Helen, he came into greater alignment with our intended efforts and our communication and connection with him.

He had to first understand the very foundational Truth that one must pray for and receive the gift of Divine Love. This took time as no soul readily receives this gift in great abundance but must work towards an openness and reception to this gift from God. So, James struggled and continued on in his work with spirits and entertained our efforts to come close and teach through him with our words, our attempt to bring truth to the world.

Largely this was a successful venture though to our dismay, very few read these volumes in your world. Though they have been made available to humanity, few have come to them with an open mind and a willingness to learn. They have complained that the wording is archaic, that the communication is not concise, that they cannot

relate to the words and the message. This is mostly because those who first approached these words do so with the mind which is highly biased and has certain expectations that their understanding may come quickly and easily through whatever avenue they are using in order to learn. This is a reflection of your earthly condition at this time, that one must come to things in an instant, that revelations may be easily obtained, that truth may be easily understood and practiced and that a tangible result may come quickly.

These barriers are great against our work. So, we continue to communicate through various mediums on this Earth plane. I wish to talk of how it is that we may communicate through a medium these higher truths and to establish a rapport with the Celestial angels.

As I have said with our dear apprentice James at the time, we had to educate him on the Truth of Divine Love and encourage him to pray to God to receive this gift, for there is nothing else in the universe that will open the faculties of the soul like this blessing that is God's Essence poured within the soul. This is what ignites the various complex elements and aspects of the soul which is within each individual. Though there are parts of the soul that respond to light and enlightenment of the mind and to those actions and deeds which are of light expressed by the individual, but deeper and more complex elements of the soul are not affected by this light that is a reflection of the potentials of the natural man.

When an individual who is gifted in mediumship is educated as to the Truths of Divine Love and continues upon this journey of awakening through the gift of receiving its blessings, so we can then utilize the mind of the individual, of their brain and their soul, creating a vital inter-connectedness between these two elements which make for an effective means of communication between Celestials and humans. A certain level of soul awakening must take place for this to be a consistent and effective tool of communication between the souls of Celestials that do not possess a mind as you know it but have a soul mind that is developed and awakened and that of the individual who is still primarily of the material mind but has a mea-

sure of an awakening of the soul and its mind. Depending upon the progress of that individual in regard to his soul, then the communication may deepen and be more complex in nature.

This communication will reflect the gifts of the individual. Each medium as with each gifted soul is different in its make-up and abilities and expressions. There are very few mediums that are alike and cannot truly be compared. What is important is what may come through that individual, that what we intend to express and share reflects accuracy and a clarity that will communicate to those who are interested in reading or listening to these communications.

So, in this way, we require an individual who is grounded upon the Earth plane and has a material mind that is capable and gifted in these aspects of communication. It is necessary to marry the mind and the soul and in such a way that the deeper truths may bubble forth from and through the soul to the mind and that we can make deep rapport with that individual helping to ignite this communication, this interaction between these two elements which are necessary for this communication.

Without some soul development and soul awareness, we may attempt to communicate to a certain degree various truths and ideas, but that communication is often distorted by the biases of the mind and the inability of the soul to facilitate a clear union between the soul and the mind. These communications are somewhat sporadic, often highly influenced by the mind, yet still, certain aspects of truth filter through and are shared through these various mediums.

We are ever grateful to have those who are gifted in mediumship and are well aware and practice the Truths of the Divine Love. This is a great boon to our efforts. This particular medium is deeply gifted in both regards of mind and soul and is well-suited for our endeavours to communicate with the world.

This is not to say that this individual or any other individual is perfectly suited, for there are still conditions within each soul, each mind which cause certain obstructions and complications to this communication. Yet we are very pleased with the clarity of what is

coming through this individual at this time. So, we have begun this series of talks and lessons so that they may be shared with the world. Our hope is that these lessons will be compiled into a book or some ways that may be shared with many in the world.

Because these things are meant to be shared with the world, we continue to speak of various truths in simple language and with a desire that any individual may understand what we wish to convey. Since so very few in your world are tutored in the ways of spirit communication and the ways of understanding the soul, so we must begin with foundational truths and rudimentary understandings of the nature of life, the nature of the individual, the nature of the soul, the nature of God. We will continue to do so, beloveds.

At this time, it is important that humanity wakes up to their own true selves, to their own true potentials, to their own powers of decision-making, of being able to know the truth, not only within the mind but within the soul. If but a portion of humanity awakens to these things, then the true healing of your world may begin, the true transformation of your world from such a dark and dismal place to that of its intended beauty and light and clarity of truth and expression of truth through every individual upon this world of yours will bring a great difference to the world. That humanity may be awakened and come to know what is available to them in life, what can be accomplished, what can be experienced, what can be a great joy in the awakening to the truth and what can be harmonious in a world that is created to be in harmony. Our desire is that may open up their eyes, their ears, their minds, and the souls to spiritual truth, to truth of the nature of the world in which they live and the Truth of God that has created all of these things and has a deep desire to communicate with every soul in whatever way they are able to.

There is much for humanity to learn. There is much that can be given but it requires their desire, their need and efforts to come to truth and light. As the conditions of the world continue to deteriorate and intensify in darkness, so the souls of humanity are crying out for relief, for light, for acknowledgment. It is these cries that will

intensify as conditions make life more difficult. This very unpleasant situation will in its way bring humanity to its knees and yet encourage each soul to cry out to God. These hard lessons of life are created by your collective thoughts and efforts and those of your ancestors and on it has gone for millennia upon millennia building such conditions because the will of men has been to be independent, to be removed from God, and to establish one's individual power and control and mastery over the world.

So, these conditions have multiplied countless times with each life lived upon your world, some within the light but many within the darkness. Not because they have chosen consciously to do so but because they are unaware of what might be and what constitutes truth and a light and an opportunity to grow within themselves, within their soul. Yet there are many spirits and angels who are making a great effort at this time to communicate with humanity, to show the way, to help interrupt this great chain of error and darkness, thus helping humanity to see a different way of life.

As the conditions of your Earth change and there is disruption and turmoil, so humanity will forcibly be given the opportunity to see the truth, the truth of their own condition and the truth of what the world has become and the truth of what is possible to be in the world. And thus, they may make a conscious decision as to what they may be in the world, what they may express, what has been the outcomes of a soul's desire in a world that contradicts all that God has made, His Laws of Creation, His Laws of Love.

If humanity chooses to open themselves up to the possibilities of communication with us in spirit and with God, then the truths will come as a great torrent flooding the world with light. So, God's Love will pour upon every soul. So great healing and reconciliation between humanity and God and all the spirits of the lower spheres will change the very nature of this world of yours and the lower worlds of spirit, uplifting them and bringing them to light and greater harmony.



This is one of God's Laws, that harmony must come in the progression of all things in the universe. So, harmony must come to your world and harmony is destined to come to your world. So, we all work together to help bring this destiny to fruition, to make it a real and palpable thing where humanity may come to grow and be enlightened in truth and love.

I thank you, beloved souls, for this opportunity to speak today. I will come again and speak of other things. We will express as much truth as is possible through this instrument. In the conditions of your Earth plane, there is much that can be given. I appreciate the efforts of this dear soul and his mate and all of you who pray and act to reinforce light and love in these efforts. I thank you and I love you all. God bless you. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens and I have come and will come to uplift you all. God bless you. God bless you, beloveds.



LESSON 8:  
Jesus Implores Humanity  
to Change their Ways

November 19, 2020

---

**I** am your brother and your friend. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens. I come once again to speak to you all. This dear instrument feels the burden of responsibility in regard to these messages given. I say, do not fret, my son. Know that things are well in hand, that there is no failure or lack of commitment here, rather, the flow of truth given in love. So it will be, provided all things are in alignment and you are willing to be a channel for these words.

I wish to speak of the importance of the Earth plane; how indeed it is the beginning, the birthing of each individuated soul upon their journey in life. As such, all spirits and angels have a great interest in what is happening upon your plane and how the conditions of your Earth plane set a precedence for what follows in the spirit world.

This is why some have the mistaken idea that one must incarnate upon this plane over and over again. They feel the importance of these beginnings that are a gift from God who has created this Earth and all the potentials and elements within it. So every soul must pass through this plane in order to know themselves as an individuated soul. The experiences of life on this Earth have a great bearing on the attitudes, beliefs, emotional make-up, personality and the condition of their souls.

This plane is pivotal in the spiritual development of every soul of God's creation in this world. Some have very short lives, existences upon this plane, others somewhat long and full of remarkable experiences. Generally, souls who inhabit this plane live a life that is full of potential, but that potential is rarely realized for it would take

a much different atmosphere than what is presently on the Earth plane in order to stimulate and awaken the great potentials of humanity. Yet, the power and forces of life are strong upon this world.

All that God has created thrives despite the ignorance and efforts of humanity to direct towards themselves all that can be useful and exploited. Humanity sees from a very base level of awareness. Though the intellect is strong and well-informed, the spiritual nature of men is often ignored and seen as a fantasy, a delusion. The minds of men are great and powerful and have ruled the world for many centuries causing great heartache as well as a great innovation.

Now is the time for humanity to shift its focus, for it has made great strides in technologies and creative aspects of life, even beauty, but has not yet acknowledged the inner workings of the individual in the ways of their spiritual nature. That which is acknowledged has been formulated in religious doctrine and explanations which carries a thread of truth but much in the way of error. The doctrine of love is not truly recognized as the foundational truth that humanity must abide by. Rather, it is a doctrine of power that informs and controls the actions of men.

Within every soul, there is wisdom, truth and understanding that exists within and has existed since their creation. The very structures that man has created, the intentions that are prevalent, the desires that are often of a baser kind, the will and the emotions of humanity are set towards the direction of self-empowerment and self-gratification. This is a cultural norm that is not considered detrimental, rather, a great endorsement and acknowledgment of those who are proficient in the ways of power and the ways of control, the ways of accumulation and many things of a superficial nature.

Children are told to set their eyes upon these goals, to be perfect in these aspects of human expression, many of which are created by humanity rather than by God. So many elements of your earthly existence are expressed in a baser way, a lower vibration

as you call it, set in a condition that is not expansive, creative, and joyful, rather, demanding, constricting, and lacking love.

The many attributes and abilities of the material mind are revered though this is only one aspect of human creation, only one thing that God has given to you of many things, many possibilities which lie dormant within the individual. If there is but some encouragement, some inspiration, some motivation and desire towards the spiritual, the truly spiritual, then many of the dilemmas that humanity faces at this time may be resolved in light and love. Unfortunately, the ideas of light and love in many individuals' minds have little resonance or bearing upon their understanding of life. Rather, it is within superficial appearances, acceptance, accumulation of material things that a sense of purpose and happiness is based as a criterion for a good life.

Success is determined by actions that are in harmony with the will of men. The idea of seeking the love and acceptance and inspiration of God is considered an old and antiquated idea. The many religions of men have ensured that this simple concept, this truth, is buried under the weight of doctrine and expectations of obedience. How sad it is that humanity has come to this place of darkness and is so very lost and misunderstands the truth of life.

Fortunately, a few are able to go beyond this misty realm of half-truths, breaking through to the realms of light and truth, of spiritual awakening, of soul joy and love, of that place where God is present and uplifts and embraces all. Why does humanity deny themselves these great blessings and experiences of light? Why does humanity see from that narrow perspective of the mind rather than widen their consciousness to the possibilities of a soul awakened in love? Why is there such great deprivation where millions go hungry, and children go unloved, and humanity is bound so that they are deaf and blind to all that exists around them that is not in harmony and not sustainable?

The many ways to distract, to bring mindful pleasures and physical gratifications and complex rationalizations encourages

within the individual a sense of impotence, a sense that there is a great hollowness within. This existential angst that is so common in humanity is the result of the deprivation of the soul, the deprivation of the higher expressions of humanity which are love and compassion, wisdom and insight that is not born of linear thought but expansive intuition and soulful perception.

We, and many, many millions of angels and spirits continue to put our gaze upon your Earth plane, for this is where it begins. It is the crucial step towards the journey of life, however brief it is and it is a powerful beginning. This beginning is shaped and determined by your decisions in life, your experiences in life, your desires and the expressions of your being in this world.

When the world discourages the individual from pursuing seriously spiritual matters, then there is a proliferation of dark conditions in your world. One must start with their children from birth onwards to educate them of the ways of God for they are receptive. Their souls have not yet been completely covered with the detritus of human thought. Their souls may be blessed deeply with your efforts and to encourage their innocence efforts towards light and truth.

I am not suggesting that you indoctrinate your children in certain beliefs, rather, that you encourage and, by example, lead your children to the understanding that is already within their souls but must come forth and connect with their minds. This indeed will take effort. Many parents of today are in pursuit of material gain and security and find little time for their children, their energy sapped by these great efforts to accumulate and feed their fears of deprivation by surrounding themselves with luxuries and comforts and distractions.

I do not condemn those who are upon this path of materialism, but I warn you that it comes at a great price. Without the nurturing of one's soul, there is much that is in need of repair, much that is injured by the actions of a soul ignorant and without true purpose and direction. Though every individual must pur-

sue the need for material blessings, it need not be at the forefront of your focus and energies. When one is in alignment with God, these things come as a natural blessing, an overt expression of love that is God's blessing upon His children.

With the focus of soul wisdom that is awakened with the Divine Love, the actions that one is required to take in life seem simple and easy and readily realized in harmony with God's Will. The power of the wisdom of the soul, the grace that comes with the flourishing of Love, God's Love within the soul, the knowings and intuitive understandings of life, all of these things come with soul awakening, with the focus turned towards God rather than towards groveling upon Mother Earth seeking out the treasures that she may have for you.

Yes, a life in harmony with God's creation, with God's Will, would be simpler than what you experience in these times. All the luxuries, all the material things designed to bring happiness and pleasure to the individual are in themselves a great distraction from the inner life of the individual. As one matures spiritually, it is easily discerned that these

things are a distraction. The desire for such things weakens and in time disappears, replaced by a sense of grace, joy and fulfillment. This fulfillment is not derived from material pleasures primarily but from the pleasures of the soul perceiving the beauty and wonderment of life, experiencing life from the perspective of soul appreciation and recognition of God's creation, of God's beautiful gift of life to each individual. A great generosity springs from this realization that envelops many, so that amongst humanity there would be a wondrous sharing and support and upliftment of brothers and sisters in the great family of God's children.

Your ideals of utopia would be realized, not in the way that you may imagine but in the way of God's guidance and showing of what is in harmony and what may be realized in a secured relationship with God and the awakening of the soul in love. As you can see, this would bring a great difference in attitudes, motivations, and

focus amongst humanity. Many would call this idealism, but idealism is born from a mind that creates its ideas and perceptions of what might be. Idealism is fraught with many flaws and many misunderstandings. Yet, in essence, idealism is a beautiful gift of the mind and when married with the wisdom of the soul and the perceptions of the soul, may come to beautiful fruition, a realization in a world aware and grounded in the acknowledgment of all that is within creation and the beautiful balance and intricate nature of creation and the understanding of man's role within in. There will come an understanding of how humanity may exist in harmony with God's creation, the natural order as you call it.

Your world is very stressed. It has difficulty maintaining the balance that once existed and is meant to exist. The very weight of humanity upon the world has caused this stress and imbalance. It is time now for humanity to open up to their inner beings, to that knowledge and wisdom and possibility that exists within every soul. Yet, the dilemma is great for all of humanity, such eagerness to be safe, to be fulfilled materially, to not acknowledge the deep pain that each individual carries within them. Instead, they live their conscious life upon the surface of their minds with fleeting awareness of these deeper longings, this hollowness and angst that exists and may be healed as humanity continues to ignore the call of their own souls.

So many wish to be healed and yet have no understanding of the healing journey that is the reconciliation between the soul and God. The world makes it easy for those who live in these materialistic countries and cultures to ignore the pain and the yearning, rather to set forth upon the prescribed routes towards success. So many follow these roads because from the beginning they have been indoctrinated into this thinking, into this journey, each proud parent wishing for their children the fulfillment of these doctrines for success with an innocent intention that this is what will bring their children happiness. They have believed in what has been told to them and wish to share with their children these flawed ideals and paradigms to live by.

Humanity continues to flourish in this world. Great numbers of souls exist here, and God intends for humanity to flourish. God wishes for deep happiness and joy in every soul, that they may experience a life fulfilled, that they may know love, that they may know the beauty and graciousness of earthly existence. To some degree, these things are experienced, and humanity continues to carry on in their ways and their desires for fulfillment. Yet this cannot be sustained in your world, a world that is increasingly stressed and having difficulty maintaining the natural order that is a reflection of God's Laws of Creation.

Despite the flourishing of humanity, its great numbers, its diverse cultures, ideas, and expressions, the central question is, how can these things continue when the world itself, Mother Nature, this great orb of life, is in great distress? Mankind may insulate themselves from these things for a while, hiding their heads in the sand, keeping themselves very occupied indeed with all the workings of the world, the human world. Yet this cannot continue forever. With the workings of God's Laws, corrections will always come so as to sustain the Law of Harmony and Progression. The longer that humanity hides away from the truth of their own condition, the harsher will be the response that will bring the needed correction and healing of the world.

In ignorance or in knowledge, the truth will be realized by humanity. That truth may be realized with a dreadful harshness, a dreadful response from the workings of the material world that is of God's creation. But a correction must come and will come. A new course must be set for humanity. New ideas and understandings, truth and knowledge, wisdom and love, acceptance and joy must be the new priorities for humanity. These things are not obtained by mindful reconciliation and truth, rather, they must be married with soulful truth and soulful reconciliation.

This is why we have spent so much time, so much energy, thoughts, prayers and efforts reaching out to humanity for the time is now so that all may avoid difficult times, harsh and un-



pleasant responses from the natural order in order to bring harmony back, in order to sustain life.

Humanity must realize that the great gift, which is this life upon your world, that they are given a beginning, a gift, an opportunity to come to realize their true and full selves and potentials in this great journey of human, mortal, and spirit, upon this plane and the planes of spirit. In the lower planes of spirit, what outcomes prevail upon your world influence heavily the conditions of these planes. The vast majority of spirits live within these planes, either in the mortal flesh or in the spirit.

Those of the higher planes have been deeply committed to uplift these lower spheres, especially the Earth plane, so that the power of the human condition and all decisions and expressions and conditions of the soul, of the individual, may have a far-reaching effect on the planes of spirit in a positive way. What you do here, beloved souls, has great power in the universe. What you think, how you act, how you are in the world has great power, a power that transmits energies, thoughts, light or darkness into the universe. You must understand the responsibility and the gift that has been given to you, the power of your own selves, your own natures, your own souls to influence and inform the expressions of all life on your world and other worlds, spiritual worlds.

The universe is connected as many have said. This interconnection is dependent upon the interplays of thoughts and energies, outcomes of decisions and expressions which reverberate out through the complex network of life, both the material and spiritual. In this way, you influence your world, and you influence the world of spirit. We of the higher planes make great efforts to influence you and your thoughts and dreams and expressions in life. Know that we are all connected, that we are one body expressed in many individuated souls living a life. Whether it be of the material kind or the spiritual, it is a great interaction of many elements that God has created and set in motion determined by the Laws of His Creation and determined by the free will of men.

So much depends upon the individual's choice, their sense of propriety, of love, of expressing themselves in harmony with the Laws of Love and the Laws of Creation. When humanity falters, so great waves of energy spread out into the universe affecting many souls in spirit and in some ways, affecting the workings of the universe. Though, as it expands out, the influence and effects weaken but still they are present and reverberate forth.

It is important for humanity to awaken, to grow into its true form and purpose and being. One must understand that the present thinking of men is feeble compared to the truth that is the universe of God's creation. It is time for all to awaken to these deeper truths, these greater possibilities, to aspire towards light and harmony, to express oneself in harmony with all that is interconnected in the universe, to be a child of God truly for each one of you is a reflection of God's Soul. You are the image of God waiting to be realized with His Love, to be fully awakened and a reflection of the deep and powerful potentials of the soul. With this, all dilemmas and problems of your world would disappear. There would be harmony. There would be joy. There would be deep peace and deep fulfillment for each soul upon your world expressing their unique natures and unique gifts and potentials.

It begins with a simple prayer to receive the Essence of God, igniting possibilities within. I suggest that humanity stops what they are doing and turn to God in prayer to receive guidance in God's Will and intention and wisdom to help guide them away from the brink of disaster and towards the fulfillment of what is meant to be in your world. Some time in prayer and contemplation would bring a much-needed pause in the determined expressions that are of human creation and contravening the laws and expressions of God in your world.

God will not interfere with your free will, nor will we. We may only guide and suggest and recommend and inspire but we cannot bring you to that place of truth and reconciliation, of love and wisdom. It must be done by each individual who is set upon a

course to correct the errors, to encourage the awakening of their own soul, to be in greater harmony and express love. These things you may do but they are not done by another. They are done by you. It is your choice and responsibility.

Now that you understand the great responsibility and power that you carry, may you take seriously these words. May you come to stop and consider and understand your true natures and realize your true potentials. In this way, all that is meant to be in your world, all that will be fulfilling and of joy will come as the outpourings and outcomes of your efforts to be with God, a sincere reconciliation with your Creator, your Heavenly Father, He who has created you and loves you so.

May God bless you, beloved souls. May God bless you upon that journey and may humanity awaken and choose a course towards light and love. God bless you, beloveds. I am with you upon that journey. My love is with you. My prayers are with you. My thoughts are with you. My intentions are for your healing and betterment and awakening. I continue to work towards these ends as do many millions of angels and spirits upon the other side of life. We are here and we are here to assist you. Our love is with you. God bless you.



LESSON 9:  
Shattering the Error  
and Illusions of the Mind

November 26, 2020

---

**M**ay God bless you; it is Jesus and I thank you for welcoming me once again in these times of sharing truth in hopes of uplifting and guiding humanity towards light and love. We speak often of the human condition and how this is ‘the’ great barrier to God. I wish to speak of the mind and its great dominance in your world and upon the souls of your world. This was not meant to be, this great power given to the material mind and its workings.

Since the fall of man, this has been the great instrument that humanity has developed and nurtured in order to formulate and express their will in great detail and complexity. The world that you know today is the creation of man. Though it is overlaid upon the creation of God and in many respects most of humanity lives within its own creation and perceptions, dictated by mental biases and mental formulations.

Those of us who have progressed beyond the Earth plane into higher spheres of life and into the Celestial Heavens have attuned ourselves and come to a higher place of understanding and awakening to the potentials of the soul, releasing the hold that the mind has upon the consciousness of both mortals and spirits. Our great work is to help release humanity from this powerful hold, this reality that is man-made rather than created by God.

Humanity has done a great deal of research and has found much in the way of understanding the human mind and the human brain. He continues in his adoration of these faculties and abilities contained within the mind and nurtures the mind from the beginnings of life. He sees that the expression of the mind is

the great power of humanity and so it is. It has become a great power, expressing and manifesting all the creativity, intellectual understandings and openings of various truths and realities of the material world, from the very microscopic to the existence of the material universe. Discoveries continue to unfold day by day so that humanity's fascination with dissecting the material creations of God has become its obsession and its great desire, seeking greater power over the material world, seeking dominance of all that is within the vision of man. God gave humanity, each soul, great powers of observation and deduction, of creativity and expression. These things, in terms of the mind, have been well-developed and have brought many interesting and wonderful expressions and inventions creating evermore a synthetic reality, one that is built upon the minds of men rather than that of God.

Thus comes a great dilemma facing humanity, for rather than integrating the Truths of God, the spiritual nature of life, humanity has turned its back on the Creator and continues as it did in the beginning, carrying on with a life that is independent, exercising the power of free will, and exploring all the potentials of the material man.

As many of you know and is quite apparent, there is a great inequity in the world, a great imbalance caused by the pursuit of material and power and exploration. It is not that God wishes to withhold the truth on any matter from humanity, for God has given humanity the capability to observe, understand and recognize the great complexity which is the material world and the universe of His creation.

The great difficulty comes when humanity lacks a moral compass, an inability to discern what is in harmony with God's creations and laws and what is not. Rather, there is a great expression and intention to dominate the material world, to be that being which has power overall. Humanity continues to build upon this original intent by the first parents to be all-powerful and independent from God. Thus, all the expressions of man are continuing to pollute the creation of God.

Though not all is inharmonious, but there remains a great force and direction in those intentions that are bringing deep disharmony and suffering, not only to humanity but to all creation. This is because humanity understands certain aspects of themselves, certain beautiful gifts that God has given, but does not understand fully the embodiment of what is the human creation.

We make great effort to express through instruments such as this individual and others to help humanity understand its true nature, to be fully aware of all the aspects and complexities that is God's most wondrous and beautiful creation. As we have said many times, humanity has great potential, but that potential cannot be realized fully without establishing a true and clear relationship with God. To do so would be to open the doors to many other realizations and understandings of the universe utilizing not only the mind but the wondrous soul which has much greater potential than the mind.

Humanity cannot continue to see the world from its limited perspective. Though so very fascinated by these discoveries and thoughts and speculations about the universe and about the human reality and truth, the possibility of awakening deeper capacities and exploring the true nature of man are pushed aside in favour of the material truth. Yet, humanity is more spiritual than it is material. The journey of an individuated soul merely begins upon this material plane and carries forward through many experiences, realities and dimensions that are not of the material.

Although humanity may look into all the intricacies and complexities of the material world, it has not learned to do so with wisdom and true appreciation of these discoveries. With an activated soul, the ability to see and understand even those things of the material nature is greatly amplified and deepened. These understandings are reflected through many prisms of the mind of the soul when activated and alive. Humanity is meant to evolve, to grow, to become powerful in its own way but that power, that expression of the true potentials of humanity cannot be realized without the awakening and true understanding of the abilities of the soul.

Thus, humanity comes to a crossroads. Will it continue to harbour its great fascination with the power of the mind and the expressions of itself through mental deductions and expressions of the intellect and those perceptions of the mere senses of the body? Or will it come to realize greater truths, deeper understanding that is not just of the mind but of the soul thereby balancing human expression? Once this balance is achieved, humanity will then move forward in leaps and bounds. Those great aspirations to come to know the universe, to make contact with other beings within it, to express wondrous inventions and capacities, to live in the universe in harmony, to truly be of light, and will expunge the darkness bringing harmony to the world. These things can and will be realized if humanity is willing to step forward and relinquish its great desire to control all and to ignore the Laws of Creation.

There are few in your world who truly understand that which I speak of, for they have not come to know their own soul. They do not see a way towards this understanding, nor do they value the gift of soul awareness. Yet, in a subliminal way, all of humanity is influenced by their soul. That influence may be weak, diluted, and distorted by the mind but it is still an active part of every being. Yet, as I have spoken of often, it requires great effort to push away those barriers of the mind and come to understand the reality of the soul as God has provided a powerful yet simple mechanism to do so. Prayer is the key to awakening the soul. This is known to some of you, but it is not truly understood by many in your world.

If your scientists applied their ways of deduction and experimentation to this truth, they would find it to be a reality, to be a mechanism that can be used to awaken soul exploration and experiences. So, we continue to urge all of you to go to your souls in prayer to God, to seek out the truths of your own soul, to activate your soul through receiving God's great gift, the Essence of His own Soul given to you with love and a deep desire to awaken all the potentials that exist within every individual within your world.

The world of humankind cannot solve all the dilemmas that it faces. Humanity is not capable of solving these things with the mere abilities of the mind. Most often, they create greater dilemmas, more complex and disruptive responses from their activities and inventions bringing humanity deeper into darkness. With the activation of the material mind, it is easy for humanity to see the world in a way of its own liking rather than in a way that is truthfully apparent.

Humanity walks in their own delusion believing that the world, the material world continues to provide for them in all the necessities and ways that are required to sustain life and to give the material man all those elements that he desires to recreate in his own image and his own ambitions. Thus, it is important that there be a break from this delusion, a shattering of that which is not real and created by the mind, for God's reality is quite different from that of man's.

Since God has given each a soul, the reality of God may be understood and realized through the activation of the soul. The mind of the soul operates from a very different set of principles from that of the material mind. The vision and senses of the soul and its faculties are more complex than that of the material mind and are able to understand deeper truths and many complex aspects of the universe, and to understand to a degree the Soul of God in a far greater and deeper way than that of the human mind.

Until humanity comes to this realization, it will be stuck in a downward spiral created by their illusions and their actions contrary to the Laws of God. All will be affected by this general trend and desire by many to continue in these ways of human endeavours without considering the consequences, without truly understanding with wisdom and love the true purpose of life.

Yet some find their way to the Truth of God and the truth of their own soul. This begins in a very rudimentary way, the mind dominating and affecting the perceptions and experiences of the soul in such a way that the purity of the experience of an awak-



ening soul is distorted greatly. Yet you, beloved souls, continue to struggle. You have faith. You have within you the strength of a soul determined to come to know itself and to come to the truths of our universe. This is a powerful motivator, the soul desiring to be with God and to be in harmony with God.

Throughout your days, I know that you struggle. You continue to seek and to clear away the debris of all the errors implanted within your mind and all the emotional traumas, difficulties, memories that burden you as it does with every soul upon your world. It is a great struggle against the darkness and the illusion of man's creation. Your journey of soul awakening must continue with each one of you so that you may see the truth clearly, awaken fully to all that is of God, of truth and of love, for without those brave sojourners of the soul, the world will continue to sustain its illusions and errors and proliferate the darkness.

I know it is difficult to strip away these illusions and to look clearly into the face of truth. For many, this brings a great disheartening, an unsettling sense of a world that has run amok, a world that lacks love, a world deluded and distorted. It indeed does take great strength to look, to see beyond the veil of the human condition and to resist the demands of your mind, putting aside your desire for truth in this regard and to resist sustaining the human condition that constantly demands obedience of you.

Indeed, a great disruption of this condition, a shattering of these delusions must come if humanity is to progress beyond its present condition. Although you cannot see the outcomes at this time, nor can you truly navigate clearly the road which you are meant to travel because the capacities of your soul are yet too limited to understand these subtle things. Yet I tell you, with faith, strength, determination, perseverance, prayer, and the nurturing of Love within your soul, you will come to see more clearly as each day passes. You will come to understand that God is guiding humanity towards this great shift that will bring about greater truth and harmony in the world.

The beginnings of this journey come with great trust in God, with faith, entrusting yourself to an awakening that challenges all of your ideas and errors of truth originating from the mind. This journey is an individual one. It comes with your relationship with God. In this relationship comes the awakening of your soul's potentials as He pours into you His Love, the Essence that makes the image substance, for without the substance of His Love, this wondrous and beautiful gift, there can be no great realization of the potentials of the soul and the truths of the soul. It is a simple law, but it is a law that must be obeyed, that each soul must yearn for the alignment and relationship with God that will bring this great flood of Love and Truth into the soul.

The awakening of the soul cannot come in any other way. Humanity has tried many ways with the mind. Indeed, the Earth and all the spheres of spirit are filled with many, many souls who continue to believe that their spiritual awakening and the potential of unlimited progress must come with the purification of the spirit and the education of the mind. Yet, this is merely one aspect of the human potential as I have spoken of and does not bring a balanced and an integration of the whole that is humanity in all its wondrous potentials and beauty brought about by both mind and soul.

The power of the gift of Divine Love to awaken the soul will bring the keys to understanding all aspects of the individual. Though this journey may be an individual one and will bring about unique gifts and qualities that are inherent within that individual, yet collectively, great wisdom is spawned by the awakening of many souls. Thus, a collaboration on the part of humanity to work together will bring about the solutions for those many dilemmas that the world faces at this time.

Harmony must ensue as an outcome of such collaborations and efforts on humanity's part to explore and recognize their true natures, their true potentials. It will not come with one individual but with many. This awakening must be realized by a sub-

stantial portion of humanity. Without it, greater suffering, greater disharmony will be the dominant reflection of human life. God does not mean for humanity to live in the way that it does in your contemporary cultures. Though there are many things expressed and created by humanity that are admirable and which assist humanity in its struggle to sustain life and to sustain a life that is harmonious and provides for its needs, the spiritual part of man is lost to many. It is time to awaken this part so that humanity may continue to progress and progress in harmony with the Laws of Creation, those Laws of the Universe.

There will be little advancement or true progress without this. So, I beseech you all to seek for your own souls, to find your relationship with God, to awaken to the many wonders of your being. So much that is hidden, so much that lays dormant within you can be awakened by this most wondrous gift of Love from God. With soul's awakening, you must be in the world as a great example and beacon of this Truth assisting God to awaken others so that the flame of truth may burn away the error and lack of love that is so much a part of the human condition.

Each of you is precious to God. Each of you has been given a great gift of life. Each of you has within many answers, many truths, much wisdom, and a great capacity to love. This lies within your soul. It is the last great frontier of humanity, to truly understand the workings of the soul. If only many may be inspired to awaken in this way, starting a great revolution of thought, understanding and truth that will guide humanity beyond its feeble awareness and expressions in life towards the greatness and wonderment of the potentials that lie within each individual.

This is the great journey that humanity is on and must come to see as its focus and priority. To awaken spiritually to their own potentials, to their own beautiful souls, will pave the way to a better world, a more harmonious world. To shatter the illusions of the mind is the great challenge to humanity and to go beyond these illusions towards truth is what is required at this time.

We in the Celestial Kingdom will continue to assist you upon this journey and will help you to garner the strength to shatter your own illusions and errors and to see truth as it is, to see the world as God created it and to see yourselves as a loved and beautiful gift to this world. God's plan continues to unfold. You will see your way towards awakening within yourself, that purpose and aspect within that God has implanted that will assist Him in awakening humanity, of changing the world and bringing light so to pushing back the darkness.

You will find your way, beloved souls. Listen to my words. Take into your hearts the truth. Be strong. Apply these truths to your lives and seek out God's guidance, counsel and Love. In this way, you will find what can be in your lives, what may manifest in surprising and wondrous ways to bring about your own true awakening. Thus, you will carry a flame that will touch others and assist God in awakening all, all your brothers and sisters in the world.

It begins with a simple effort in prayer. Where it will end will be truly awesome and wondrous in scope. It is your choice to walk this path of truth, to ascribe to the truth of your soul rather than nurture the illusions of your mind. All who are brave enough and strong enough to truly walk this path will find themselves in great light and joy, in truthful understanding and vision, and will come to appreciate the wonders of God, all of His creation, all that is in the universe and all that you are within it.

May God bless you on that journey, beloved souls. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Kingdom. I come to speak to you, to uplift you, to encourage you, to tell you what is coming and what your journey may be like so that you are well-prepared and cognizant of what you are meant to do and come to see the truth of your own soul beyond the illusions of your mind. God bless you. I am with you. I will continue to speak of these things. My love is with you always. God bless you.



LESSON 10:

A Changing World and a Call for Unity

December 3, 2020

---

**G**od bless you, beloved souls. It is your brother and friend, Jesus, who comes once again to speak, to speak to all the blessed souls who are willing to open their ears and their minds and their souls to the truth for I can only speak the truth, beloveds, and I will only speak truth through this instrument who willingly sits to be my channel of love and encouragement and perceptions of truth in the world.

The world continues to be in great darkness. So much is a reflection of the human condition. I could not possibly list all the infractions of the Laws of God that are present within your world at this moment but I am saddened to say that almost all individuals in your world are deeply out of harmony with God and the laws of their own creation, thus proliferating a great condition of darkness that feeds upon itself and motivates the vast majority of the souls upon your world to continue to strive for material abundance without spiritual wisdom. So many of the messages that are given to the minds of humanity, from childhood onwards, encourage and guide every soul to put before them the priority of material gain and security over securing their soul with God.

In times gone by, at least the religious institutions of the day would teach moral behaviour and expectations which helped to uplift the thoughts of humanity and these teachings were taken seriously. Now, very few seek religion for the answers to moral dilemmas and spiritual truth and those that do are often caught up in great distortions. Though they have a desire to be loving and accepting of others, often this is intertwined with terrible judgments and fear. Thus even in these churches and institutions, there is a proliferation of darkness over light.

Though there are some that are great lights and there are environments, refuges within your world that are of light where earnest souls come to seek spiritual sustenance and communion with God. All is not darkness, but indeed, as we look upon your world, it is like we come from a vastly different world than yours. This is not meant to be. God did not create a world that is out of harmony and out of sync with the progressive unfolding of a soul first experiencing the material life and then progressing on to the life in the spirit world.

In God's great plan, these things are interconnected. Progression of an individual from the physical to the spiritual, going from this life to another would be one of ease and joy and acknowledgment that God's Laws and plan for each individual is a thing of love and grace and beauty. Thus, we come to your world to encourage you upon that path of truth, to adopt the Truth of God and God's intention for each individual soul to progress into the light and to understand the steps of progression into the light.

So, we encourage each of you to look deeply, to discover for your own selves the truth of life, the meaning of life. These invitations are often intimidating to many for it requires deep introspection and a desire to seek truth from that deeper place which is your soul. Yet God has provided the ways and the means to answer these crucial questions. God has given each individual the capacity to open, through the gift of His Love, the door to truth and understanding.

To recognize one's own soul in the world in which you live is a great challenge. Few are willing to take that journey, for humanity is so greatly distracted and fearful and has within their minds such great distortion and perception of life that they are unable to go beyond the illusions of the mind. Yes, the world is in a sad state, a state that continues to worsen with each day. Many are now suffering from the consequences of generations of inharmonious and contrary actions that are not in alignment with God's Laws and God's Will.

Yet God has a plan to bring all into harmony. This is the inevitable outcome of His Will. In your world and all worlds, harmony must come, harmony, peace, joy, and love. Those things which humanity aspires towards in some way but are unable to understand the steps required in order to fulfill those desires. They look to material ways, ways of the mind, ways of the body, ways of thought, ways that involve the individual's will to accomplish these goals. Yet, over the millennia of his existence upon this world, rather than progression forward, often there is a great degeneration of the soul.

The soul continues to be lost to the conscious acknowledgment of humanity. It is an amorphous idea that challenges the dominance of the mind. So, humanity continues to bring upon itself dreadful conditions of deprivation and suffering because the collective will of humanity is to create a world that reflects itself rather than acknowledging the world that God has created and seeking to be in harmony with this creation.

Humanity has a great desire for dominance, mastery of the world, and feeding its own carnal and material desires. Humanity has within itself two natures. Of course, you have a body that has its requirements and needs and desires and you have a spirit which when awakened and fully functioning brings a tempering of the material and awakens the faculties and sensitivities of the spirit forward. What is necessary in your world is this tempering, a balance between the material and the spiritual.

This may be done in two ways. One in which the mind and the spirit come into alignment where the love principles of the individual reflected by its natural inclinations may reach a higher expression and may be done so with mindful wisdom and perception. There are many in your world who are engaged in such an effort, to be more spiritual in their lives in all that they do and all that they think for it is the basic inclination of humanity to seek out its own potentials, those things within them that exist. Indeed the spiritual side within every individual comes forth to inspire and direct that individual towards the light. This too is reinforced by many spirits who come to

assist the individual on Earth so that they may choose to live a more harmonious life, one that expresses their true nature, their inclination to be loving and generous and kind and exert themselves for the benefit of their brothers and sisters. This, in its pure form, creates such a beautiful light within the individual.

Yet, the cross-currents of your world tend to dampen these desires and expressions distracting many from a road that purely is of light and expresses the fundamental qualities of the soul and the mind and spirit in your world. Thus it is a struggle for all of humanity to overcome these powerful conditions in the world.

The journey of which I speak is a difficult journey, requiring great dedication and application. It requires great introspection and an effort to expel those conditions and thoughts within the individual that are not of light. This journey is often taken without the inclusion of God or the angels. Instead, there is a great resolve of the mind to live a moral life, one that is of service, one that seeks truth and nourishes the mind with many versions of truth, for the paradigms of the mind are many. What the mind may absorb is of great complexity and variety of thought. Often those who pursue this path are enamoured by the constructs of the mind and desire to fill the mind with many, many ideas which to them explain the intricacies of life and of the universe.

This is called the natural path, the path towards the purifying of the individual in all ways so that in time there is light great and beautiful, pure and in harmony with the structures and Laws of God. Very few have obtained this condition in your world but there are some and some who have been immortalized in teachings and thought. This way of human explorations, creation and development of the individual is more easily understood by those who are intellectually astute and desire to sustain the dominance of the mind in regards to their spiritual journey.

Unfortunately, this pursuit and way which requires so much effort and attention by the individual often curtails a great need for many to gather together and assert a great effort to change the



world and to bring greater light to the world. There are many factions of individuals, many who seek to gather and educate those who are seekers of truth. Yet so much of their time and their efforts are taken in these pursuits so that there is very little overt action to bring material change to the world.

The progression of the world towards harmony continues to be a very slow and arduous process but it continues. There are certainly avenues and aspects of light that are expressed in your world and continuing to open and influence its leaders and those in power in your world. Though the power of that collective effort is somewhat meagre and fractured reflecting a great many ideas and perceptions of truth.

Those many efforts that are being made, together make for a powerful force but unity is missing and a harmonization of intention is required. The human condition is reflected within these aspects of spiritual efforts and thinking for they only go as far as the mind will take them. They only see as far as the mind will allow them to perceive. Though a great strength is in their reflection of a grounded and earthly perspective, it is still inadequate to bring real change to the world. The power of God's Touch upon them is meagre indeed and incapable of manifesting through them the wondrous gifts of the soul which has a far greater capacity to bring the truth forward, to manifest love and wisdom and many blessings to uplift humanity.

Thus we continue to encourage all of you who have adopted the way of the Divine Love and have included God in your lives, earnestly seeking to awaken your souls, to understand your souls and to see more deeply into all the aspects and hidden treasures of your soul. In comparing the usual spiritual practices which are so prevalent in the spiritual pursuits on Earth, the way of the soul and the way of awakening the soul through receiving the gift of God's Love is much faster. The journey is quickened by the gift of God's Love. This gift of Love, the Essence of God pouring within your soul, awakens the faculties and empowers the soul in many, many ways.

So, a child dedicated and earnest in this pursuit may come upon many gifts and abilities that are unknown to those who are solely within their minds and spirits. Because of the limitations of the mind and spirit, the journey of soul awakening is the highest spiritual road that can be taken. The soul cannot be awakened unless there is an earnest prayer that reaches to God and asks to be awakened through His Love.

A great change and shift in the world is coming and will bring many great opportunities for those who are in alignment with God to bring change and light, healing and harmony to your world. Though your world is vast and has vast numbers of souls upon it, this change will come. Opportunities will be presented for those who are willing to step forward as leaders and teachers, channels of love and light in your world. Many in your world will be hungering for these truths. Many will be lost and desperate, afraid, confused, eager for relief from their pain, from the deprivation that continues to proliferate in your world.

God will ensure that every soul in your world will be jostled awake and will have a need, a desire to come to a different way of thought, a different way of perceiving the world, for the old ways will not be there for them to grasp upon. Rather, something new is coming, a great shift that will startle so many upon your world that there will be great cries of anguish mixed with a deep desire to find stability, to be safe and secure in this material life.

In the great awakening of humanity, God will require many such individuals, souls alight with His Love, to step forth and be His channels of love and truth, showing the way to humanity, the way towards light and harmony, love and peace. You must pray earnestly for this awakening within yourselves so that you may be ready, that you may walk upon a road that is clearly demarcated and that you will be guided upon., Many opportunities and doors will be open to you for what you will bring, what you will emanate, what will be within you will be of great importance within the world. Many will feel your countenance and know and trust you in your expressions and being in your world.

God will infuse within you great light and provide for you many high and beautiful angels to escort you in the world as you make your guided efforts to reach out to humanity. What you do now is merely the beginning of a great venture, the unfolding of God's plan for the salvation of humanity. Yet, your great test and challenge is to take each day and utilize that day in ways that will bring greater light to yourself in prayer, greater wisdom to yourself in guidance and contemplation and research.

As you continue to awaken, may you acknowledge those parts of yourself that are coming alive and expressed through you in love for a world that needs you. It does not know that it needs you at this time but it will. I pray that you will be ready for the task at hand, that the world will open its doors to you and recognize that you carry the key to its future and that indeed the power of this Truth, this simple Truth of God's Love is the key that will bring harmony to the world.

Your truth, your efforts in truth, what you have to give as a reflection of the gifts within you will be married with other light-filled souls who are inspired by God. Together, those beautiful souls, small in number in comparison to the vast world of souls, will bring great power and force as God's instruments to awaken the world. Do not seek this for your own glory, beautiful souls. Be humble, but have great faith that God will guide you and bring you to those places of service, of ministering to many souls, of bringing even to those of great power and leadership in the world the truth that will set all free from the tyranny of the human condition.

So we walk with you, beloved souls. We continue to uplift you, to pray with you, to inform you, to bring our love and influence, our protection and light to bear upon you as God guides us to do so and blesses all in this great flow and gift to the world.

The energetic conditions of your world are changing. There are many blessed components, aspects of God's Touch upon your world, which have not been seen for many eons of time. So you live in a very blessed time, one that is challenging and will bring great change but one that brings great promise, the unfolding of a new

era in your world. The old will crumble and make way for the new. Though all will not be lost as some of your inventions and machines will survive these cataclysmic changes. You will have the wisdom and knowledge to use these things in harmony with God's Laws.

Much is being awakened within you. Indeed, there is much that needs to be awakened. So we urge you to redouble your efforts in prayer, to earnestly seek your Heavenly Father, to be in great harmony with the laws and knowledge that you have and may apply to your lives. Live a life as a reflection of the Truth of God's Love and all that comes with that Truth. We can ask no more of you, beloved souls, than to be in harmony with God, aligning yourselves with all that is of God and all that God has created and to ever seek His Love. Make this your great priority in life. Bring to yourselves the deep blessing and healing of His Love into your souls.

This way what I speak of will become clear for your soul's perceptions know the truth and have a sense of God's Will and intentions for your world. Though many of you feel inadequate and do not see and hear and understand many things of the spiritual, of the soul, I say to you, as you persist and as these great blessings continue to pour upon your world, these things will open powerfully and surprisingly so. It is the faith that you carry that counteracts the resistance of your mind and all of those thought conditions that have influenced and impregnated your mind so deeply will be neutralized by love and replaced by truth.

You are all works in progress. You are all God's beloved children who seek to awaken. Your souls continue to vibrate and desire to be awakened, to find their place truly within the lexicon of your own being in a way that the power and beauty and gifts of your soul may be given and expressed in your life.

You carry a great treasure and the great wonderment of your life will be to explore and unlock all that is within your soul for God wishes for you to be fully realized as a child of God in all its potentials and beauty and glory. Glorify your soul, beloveds. Seek to glorify God and in this beautiful connection and communing

between yourself and God, as all things are possible and all will unfold in God's timing and Will and intention. He will utilize you as His instruments for the unfolding of His plan and you will come to know this in a conscious and very real way.

You will not stumble and guess and find your way into blind corners. You will not be blinded, but instead your eyes will see, your ears will hear, and your mind will come to know the great Will of God and you will step forth as a beautiful, powerful instrument of His Will, a channel of love in a world so desperate for love, a speaker of truth in a world so mired by error, an activator of change that will bring greater harmony to your world, a humble servant of God who knows his own purpose and destiny beyond what the mind can comprehend but the soul already knows.

These things will come to each one of you, beloved souls, and all souls who are willing to take the step beyond the confines of their mental attitudes, biases and fears to that place of soul awakening and soul acknowledgement of God. May you realize the great gifts and possibilities that God has laid before you and come to see your place upon this great path of service and love so that all these things may be reflected through your individual and beautiful souls and minds and spirits which God has provided for you to express in life, whether that be in this material life or the spiritual life. So much awaits you and you are upon this journey, well upon it, and will come to know your true selves. In the joy of knowing will be the expression of great light and love.

God bless you, beloved souls. I am your brother and friend, your teacher and Master of the Celestial Kingdom. I am Jesus and I thank you for again listening to my words. May you take them to heart and know the truth that has been spoken. God bless you. God bless you, beloveds. I am with you always. God bless you.



LESSON 11:

Jesus Implores Humanity to Reconcile  
Their Minds and Souls to God

December 10, 2020

---

**M**ay the breath of God, His Love, continue to flow into your soul, my beloved brothers and sisters. May this world of yours awaken to the truth so that they may be truly children of God, that the veils of deceit and error and darkness fall away to reveal truth and love and joy, for your world is destined to walk in the light of harmony, of love, of peace. These things must come but the timing of this is dependent upon the children of this world accepting change and reformation of the soul and those ways and means of life which continue to degrade this world and pull it into further darkness.

So much is dependent upon those who are willing to walk in the world as a light and are willing to look within themselves and rectify those conditions within that are not in harmony with God's Love and with God's Laws of Creation, seeking the healing of the soul, seeking the way beyond the darkened conditions of humanity to light. Those who continue to walk upon the Divine Path, I give you my love and support, prayers and presence to help uplift you, to strengthen you, and to bring you to clarity, so that the desires of your soul may awaken to the response of God to transform your souls in Love.

My beautiful and beloved friends, peoples of the Earth, it is time to awaken the soul and to learn how this may be done. So much is in the way of your spiritual progress, those conditions created by man and continue to ensure that humanity is within a very limited frame of mind so that much of the spiritual is ignored or inaccessible to the consciousness of the individual.

Upon this Earth plane of yours, there are two parallel energies that are interacting. God created this world. God created this world

to be an incubator of your souls helping you to progress further and awaken to your potentials. This original intention was in place at the beginning but as you well know, humanity chose a different course of action, to be independent of God, therefore creating a flow of action and expression that is not necessarily in harmony with God's plan and God's Laws, rather it is an expression of man's plans and ideas of expression in the material world.

Yet, in parallel with this, God continues to sustain life, to sustain your world and to bring greater life to your world. As humanity has progressed, it has fallen deeply, risen somewhat, fallen again and risen again. This amplitude of the human condition varies greatly through history. Some peoples have come into greater alignment with God than others. Certain parts of your world are within a measure of harmony with God's Laws while other parts are in deep darkness.

The world is a tumultuous and imperfect place, yet the world was meant to be perfect and in harmony with all things that are God's creation. Humanity has created many things. Humanity has discovered the power of their minds, this great instrument of action in the material world and has created many things out of their imaginations and minds through the understanding of the material aspects of the world, analyzing and dissecting these things, perfecting avenues of understanding the world through mathematics and science and imagination, building structures that reach the clouds, expressing poetry which brings tears to the soul.

Humanity is imbued with great gifts, powers and abilities which it has expressed in many ways in your world. This is not as God has intended because God wished to be in a co-creative relationship with mankind. God gave humanity the capacity to be extremely creative and express itself in many, many ways. A fundamental aspect that was intended from the beginning to be expressed through humanity is the capacity of the awakened soul, for it is the soul that has within it spiritual wisdom, understanding

and intuitive perceptions when awakened with God's Divine Love with its infinite capacity for creativity and knowledge.

If humanity had accepted the gift of God's Love and awakened further with this gift, then indeed this world would have been a paradise on Earth and all the subsequent worlds beyond this material world would have been heavens of man and God's creation. Yet, the world is burdened by a great imbalance because the soul remains unawakened, asleep, and ineffective in your world.

God continues to put great effort into providing humanity with the opportunity and understanding to seek to awaken the soul and to forge its relationship with God. In so doing, opening a co-creative opportunity between man and God upon this Earth flourishing in harmony with the Laws of its Creation and all the conditions upon this Earth that are interdependent and rely upon a prescribed interaction, a harmony that allows all to be sustained in balance and in beauty.

So what must humanity do in order to come to the full realization of its creation, to be fulfilled, and to find its expression in the ways and means that God has provided for it to unfold? The reality of the mind is great. It is full of great potentials and possibilities as humanity continues to create together a world of its own making. The human reality is not so much imbued with the truth of God's creation, other than that which is physically present, but greatly influenced and determined by the consciousness that humanity creates together its own reality, its own perception of truth.

This condition, what we call the human condition, has created great distortions, has overlaid upon God's creation a deep error of thinking and perceiving brought about by the imaginations and actions of men. Even in terms of humanity's spiritual understanding of life, men have created great distortions, having imposed upon humanity such onerous restrictions and ideas of spiritual expression that God is relegated to a God of punishment, a God in control of all, a God who decides who is to suffer and who is not.



These things are of great error and are not meant to be the truth that mankind carries in the world. Until humanity can release itself from its own tired restrictions and old patterns of ideas and perceptions, it cannot truly understand the expansive Love of God that envelops and allows humanity to walk in the world as their own masters, to be responsible for their own actions, to express themselves in ways which reflect the beauty of God's creation and the harmony of God's creation.

When this realization comes, then the old structures will fall for they need to fall in order to open ways for a new world, a new world that is coming despite the resistance of humanity. This new world will be a fresh beginning for humanity, an invitation to join God in the creation of the world that is a reflection both of God's Will and man's will in harmony with one another. For too long this parallel road has brought about a great divide between humanity and God because humanity does not understand its own self and does not truly see beyond the strictures of the mind and awaken to the possibilities of the soul.

In order for this to be, there must come a certain humility, a certain desire, a way in which the soul opens to God in innocence and an expression of faith that allows God to come into the consciousness of men. Since God did not create man to be obedient to the Divine, rather in God's great Love and compassion and joy in the expression and creation of man, He has offered a great invitation, the merging of man's soul with God's Soul, the opening of the faculties of the soul, the wisdom of the soul, the potentials of the soul through receiving His Essence, the Divine Essence of God into the soul of man. This is what will heal the rift between humanity and God. This is what will open the floodgates of true wisdom, of the great creativity of man expressed in harmony with God and God's creation.

Yet, man continues to nurture his own perceptions, biases, and the mindful ideas of his existence thus restricting the higher spiritual understanding that may come into the consciousness of man

even without the awakening of the soul. It is sad indeed to see that much of humanity believes that upon their demise that they will not continue to exist. This is a reflection of a mind with a narrow focus upon the material world, taking all of that which is obvious to the senses and the experience of daily life as the true and only expression of reality. As such, humanity fears death for they believe this is the end of their existence. Even if they were to open themselves to the possibility that this is only one portion of a great stream of life in which they are a part of, then greater light may come into your world for this simple shift of thought would bring a greater sense of the purpose of life and that there is indeed much more to life than those mindful, restrictive ideas continuing to be conveyed to the mind.

Humanity is in a very dark place. In God's world of creation, often it requires a point of tension that builds and builds until it must erupt and bring about new ways and new understanding. In your world today, you are experiencing great stress. It is almost universal that there exists anxiety within each individual, a sense that something is wrong and that the future will bring greater challenges. This sense of building tension in your world is real and its origins are from the soul. It is the harbinger of coming change and coming upheavals that will challenge the structures of humanity, the thinking, goals, desires, and intentions that are so prevalent in the human condition.

These things will indeed be challenged greatly. Their outcomes will be expressed in the releasing of this building condition within the world that will spawn new thinking and understanding and will for many ignite the awakening of the soul and the understanding of how that awakening may be fulfilled.

God's plan for the salvation of humanity continues to be enacted, for without Divine intervention humanity will continue to walk upon a path leading to oblivion. As I have said, God continues to make a great effort to bring light to this world, the world of His creation. Because of the laws that God has in place in order that

the world may function in harmony so that humanity may grow spiritually and become refined in their own expressions, there is at times a need for dramatic change and upheaval.

The course of this expression within this created world is not up to man to control. It is up to God. God sets into motion His intentions and Will. Whether humanity is awakened to this or not, so it will be. Yet every soul upon this world has the possibility of knowing God's Will and working with God to bring about the flourishing and flowering of His creation, this world and the worlds of spirit and the universe as a whole. This dynamic interaction, an interchange of energies and a reflection of God's creations all flowing, moving and changing, continues to happen all around you and all through the universe.

With the awakened soul, it would be far easier to understand this and to see it for what it is, the awesome nature of God's creation, the great intricacies and delicate interactions, subtle yet powerful, which happen upon your Earth and happen in the universe. With such perceptions, the dilemmas that humanity faces at this time would be eliminated and the world would be easily brought back into harmony and joy where love would proliferate in your world. The creativity of man would flourish and produce astounding expressions of beauty and harmony. The ease of living in your world would be readily accomplished with the creativity of man in harmony with the blessings of God.

Yet, man continues to struggle and insists upon his own way, his own journey. Unfortunately, the intensity of darkness upon your world continues to grow and disharmony continues to intensify.

Humanity must let go of its insistence of having control, of being in total control of all things that are of life. You must let go of a sense of ownership, propriety, and entitlement towards all that is taken and transmuted by the will of man. The elements of nature can be shared with humanity given a depth of wisdom, knowledge and honouring the creation of God. These simple things, this approach to life, utilizing the gifts of life are not so out of reach that

humanity cannot understand these important precepts and ways to live in harmony in the world.

What holds mankind back is his fear of looking within, for every child upon your world is burdened with great pain and great distortion. It requires a measure of bravery and a desire to reconcile one's spiritual condition towards the light. Humanity holds itself back from the light, from true spiritual and even physical fulfillment because of these conditions which proliferate in your world and are absorbed by humanity from the time of birth on.

Innocence becomes lost and anger replaces love. The desires for the material and the fulfillment of carnal appetites become the priorities in hope of dulling the pain and finding a measure of happiness and fulfillment in the world. Few find such happiness and fulfillment in this way. Even those who appear to have all the material things of the world, a great wealth, what you would call a beautiful life, within their soul is great pain, a great unease and sense of a lack of love.

No one in your world is immune to the struggles of humanity. Thus, the great dilemma that we face is to help humanity to open its eyes to the truth, put aside its illusions, its fear of the truth, and opening to what truly is. In the shifting conditions of the world that are now upon you and are coming, humanity will be forced to open its eyes to the truth. Some will resolutely turn away. Some will find salvation in the truth. Many will uphold and support their brothers and sisters to awaken to the true source of love.

Some have referred to this as the end of times but I say to you, it is the beginning of a new era. This beginning is necessary at this time, for the damage that humanity has inflicted upon the world continues to force your world into great imbalance, a critical imbalance that could lead to the destruction of one of God's great and beautiful creations. God will not allow this to be and so God has set forth and put into motion a great correction and healing of your world. All within it are subject to this intervention.

As time progresses and the world continues to be influenced by the Hand of God and change takes place as a result of the world's response to God, you will see that there will be many surprising openings and awakenings, possibilities laid before you so that it will not be all pain and destruction, a great cataclysm that will bring about what some have called the judgment of humanity. No, this is not the case though there will be adjustments. There will at times be painful outcomes for humanity but in the end, those who are willing to let go of their insistence of control of the world will find generosity and blossoming of God's Love extended towards them. They will find for themselves solutions and manifestations of God's wondrous compassion for all to be manifest within their lives.

Depending upon the intensity of the individual's resistance to this new way, this new awakening and the dawning of human life on Earth, they will find their way. Some more easily than others. Some will see quickly and will readily open to God's invitation. Some will resolutely keep their eyes closed and suffer greatly for their reticence and as they allow their fear to dominate their lives and are most attached to the human condition, the suffering will be great.

The dawning conditions of your world will insist upon the release of the old ways of the mind and the opening of the new ways of the soul. It has been eons of time that God has allowed humanity its course and its choice. Now, there comes a time where God will insist upon the reconciliation of the souls of men to the Soul of God though there will always be a choice, for this is an essential law, that of the free will of man. Though God will not allow humanity to destroy this world and make it a creature of its own mind, for this is folly and this can never be. Humanity does have the capacity, the ability to be creative as God is creative, to envision an entire world in a way that God does so and continues to create worlds upon worlds in the universe, though this must be done with wisdom and love, opening the capacities of the soul to do so.

Yet each creation of God, each world, is a precious child of God's and He cherishes His creations as He cherishes each one of you, thus the Law of Love must be expressed in all of God's creation. That Law of Love is an unfolding, evolving aspect of creation, a creation towards harmony, a creation towards a sort of perfection, one that is ever-evolving and refining towards greater light, greater love and harmony.

You cannot fathom the depth and breadth of God's creation, beloved souls. You may get a glimpse. You may see beyond the limited vision of the human condition. You may awaken somewhat within your soul and know the power and intensity to some degree of God's Love, but you will never know all that is and will be, for even we do not know and we are close to God.

If you cannot know these things then how can you be in charge of the creation of the world? You do not have the perceptions and insights and wisdom and knowledge to be so inclined to create in this way. Within every soul is a sense of humility, of wonderment, the ability to see to some degree their place within the universe of God's creation. In this acknowledgment of the created to the Creator comes true peace and true understanding of the journey and purpose of life.

With the awakening of the soul with God's Divine Love, so this understanding comes to the consciousness of humanity. This must be pursued and must come into this unfolding of consciousness of the soul merged with the consciousness of the mind making a oneness, a beautiful flow that allows for the creative outlets and expressions of the individual in ways that are and will be magnificent and beautiful.

I urge all of humanity to come to the realization that they are indeed unformed, that there is a greater need to develop those hidden parts of themselves. This need comes on the heels of their desire to slough off the pain and error that resides within them, so that they may come to know their true selves and come to know God, therefore, merging the reality of man with the reality of God.

This is the next stage of human development. This is what is coming in the future. We come to encourage you, to direct you, and inform you as to why things are as they are and why great change is coming and will be expressed in the world in ways that will challenge each and every soul upon this planet.

You cannot deny, provided that you look within you, this feeling that change is indeed coming. The challenges are upon you and there is a deep need within you to fill that place within that feels empty and bereft of love. Can you continue to ignore these things, beloved children? Can you say to yourselves honestly that your life is fulfilled, that all within you and without is in great joy and harmony? For some, this is the case but I say that they are very few, very few indeed who have found these things in their life. I say that those that have found a great fulfillment within know God deeply, have a relationship that is unshakable and powerful, inspiring the soul and awakening the abilities of the soul to know God, to be with God, to love God.

May you find your way to that place. It is crucial that you do so. It will inform your destiny. It will equip you for the changes that are coming. It is not a demand but we implore you to make great efforts to understand your own soul, to awaken that very vital part of yourself and nourish it so that it may merge into your consciousness and with God, creating a powerful interrelationship that will inform your lives and bring great understanding to what life truly is and who you are within it.

God will bring you to that place one way or another, that place where you must look. The world will not sustain this insistent blindness to the truth of what humanity has created that is for the most part destructive and out of harmony with God. You must come to your own reconciliation. God is there for every individual. There is nothing that God holds back or will deny. In fact, everything is given in good time as the soul awakens with His Love. So much is revealed as many gifts are bestowed and many manifestations possible.

But you must have faith, beloved souls. You must have faith in God and faith in that part of you that was created to be with God in a conscious and beautiful way. Nothing comes from nothing. One must make effort. One must yearn and struggle to get beyond these human conditions to a place of reconciliation with God.

Your minds are your great challenge. Your minds continue to uphold the great illusions of the human condition. To release the hold of your mind upon all that you are is the great challenge and often brings trepidation and fear for the mind does not want to release its control. The mind has been the great focus of humanity for eons of time. The mind has such a great pride in itself seeing what it can do, manifesting those things that are a part of the capacities of the mind to create and express but are not in harmony and in conjunction with the greater part of the individual which is the soul.

Indeed, you are asked to put aside all that you have cherished over many years and awaken to something different but greater within you. This attempt to push aside the barriers within you will bring to you the assistance of the angels and the blessings of God. You must do so in prayer. You must come to God in humble, soulful desire and God will respond accordingly. All will be given abundantly. You will come to know the fulfillment, the true fulfillment of your being in this reconciliation between your mind and soul bringing a great harmony within, which in time and with many others will manifest great harmony in the world.

It is time, beloved souls, to walk in the light and to realize that humanity has gone down a road that is not in harmony with God or God's creation, therefore bringing upon itself reactions and manifestations that are not in harmony with love but an expression of darkness.

May you be blessed, beloved souls, on that journey. May you be strong enough to consider that there is much more to you and to your life than you could imagine within your minds and that God will reveal to you all that you are and bring to you all love and upliftment, healing and joy. Why would you resist such things? It



is merely that you do not believe you are worthy, but I say to you that every soul is worthy of God's embrace, of God's Love, that this invitation is extended to every soul. You, beloved souls, who are willing to stretch yourselves beyond your own mindful biases and fears will find a whole new world awaiting you. Many experiences, many expressions of God and blessings of God will come into your lives in meaningful and tangible ways and you will be blessed, beloved souls.

Ask for the Creator to open your soul to the inflowing of His Love. That simple request given with all sincerity and desire will bring about the transformation of yourself and with others, the transformation of your world.

May God bless you, beloved souls. I am Jesus. I have come once again to speak to you, to the world, to implore the world to come to its senses, the sensibility of the soul and the mind together working in harmony bringing about beautiful expressions that are in harmony with God's Love and Will so that love may proliferate in your world and that love is the key and the answer to the dilemmas of your world. God bless you, beloved souls. My love is with you. I walk with you all. We eagerly anticipate all that is coming and all that will be and manifest through the beautiful souls of humanity. God bless you and keep you in His Love.



LESSON 12:  
The Soul's Journey to God

December 17, 2020

---

**I** come once again. I am Jesus. I come with deep pleasure to be able to speak through this instrument and to the world. It is my hope that one day many will read these words which I have spoken and find great comfort and truth in them, for we make great effort to come to your world so that the truth of the soul may come to the consciousness of men. At this time in your earthly plane very little is understood by the common man of these matters.

For many who inhabit this Earth plane, the activities and stimulation of daily life continue to distract and demand the focus of the mind upon these things. Deeper thoughts of the spiritual and thoughts of the future, the destinies and that which pertains to the journey of each individual soul are not entertained to any great degree. Those who have sought these answers often have come to a place that is a dead-end or have come to adopt certain ideas and edicts that are mostly the imaginations of men rather than the Truth of God, though the Truth of God is a simple matter.

The Truth of God's existence can be awakened within the soul with those prayerful inclinations of any soul upon this world. Yet because of the clutter of thoughts, the distractions, and applications of the capacities of humans to interact in your world, thoughts of God and thoughts of a deeper self are lost in the cacophony of human endeavour. So we come to encourage you to set your sights deeper and higher, to set your sights within yourselves to that place where the soul resides, and to set your sights to God who is outside of yourselves, yet it requires an inner acknowledgment in order to come to that place where you may understand God.

The soul is a deep mystery to man. Because of this, it is difficult to speak of the soul in the language of the material existence of man and the minds of men who go about their lives identifying, categorizing, delineating, experiencing the many aspects of life in the material world. Yet, who and what motivates these expressions of the individual? Much of the thinking of men at this time is that they are the result of the mind's experiences and analysis and observation, but this is only one aspect of the experience of life. What animates the mind? What brings consciousness to the individual? How is it that you exist? These questions have long been asked and humanity has long sought the answers. Unfortunately, humanity does not use the instruments that God has given him to answer these questions, as the faculties of the soul are the elements of man that may delve deeper than the superficial experience of the material and go towards the spiritual experience, knowledge, and understanding that is necessary in order to understand their true nature and the nature of God.

The source of your love, your positive emotions, those great feelings of expansion, of joy, of compassion and desire to be with others in love and harmony, to acknowledge your loved ones and to ideally acknowledge all your brothers and sisters with love, these things come from your natural inclinations which originate from your soul.

When we say that a soul is the image of God, we mean that these attributes of the soul reflect to some degree the attributes of God. God has deep compassion for His children. God has deep love. God has a deep desire that each and every one of you may be in close communion with Him, to be in harmony with Him, to know His Love and to know the Grace of His Touch upon His children. These things can be known by both the mind and the soul in harmony with one another. Those faculties of the soul that are the natural inclinations of the individual can be readily uncovered and ignited with desire.

The desire of every individual to reach above what you well know as the human condition, that condition that has been cre-

ated by the mind of men and infused with other emotions and expressions that are not of the soul but of the mind, when these darker inclinations of the individual are set aside and thus man is able to dig deeper within himself and come to this awakening of deeper inclinations, even in thoughts and feelings so that these things come to the awareness of the mind, then one begins upon a true spiritual journey. Not one that is filled with speculation and analysis and the projection of mental reckonings and ideas, but one that comes from the wisdom of the soul and the knowing of the soul. Such perceptions and faculties bring one much closer to the truth than the mind's ideas which are often based on unsound truths and perceptions.

Rather than set your spiritual foundation upon the sands of man's mindful imaginings, I urge you to set your foundations upon the rock that is your soul for within your soul is much to be discovered. Within your soul are the faculties and capacities to truly understand the answers to those age-old questions. Where the mind may speculate, the soul may answer with unique and individual experiences and perceptions that come with the awakened soul.

The soul must be awakened, my beautiful brothers and sisters. We in the Celestial Spheres have experienced the awakening of our own souls and have delved into the great mysteries of our souls coming to know the existence of God in ways and experiences and understanding which come from soul perceptions and with our longing that originates in the soul, touching the Soul of God and experiencing God's response in His loving and beautiful expressions. It comes of the Holy Spirit that conveys the Essence of God into our souls to that of the inner perceptions which allow us to see and understand clearly the truths of God's creation and God's existence.

These truths become an unshakable part of our reality, for in the Celestial Kingdom we have been transformed from what you are as mortals and what I have expressed as the image of God, receiving to a great extent the Substance of God which is what we call Divine Love. This Substance has transformed us, for this is its

purpose and its active agent and power to transform the soul, so that all vestiges of the human experience and condition have been dissolved and transformed so that we may be Divine angels, different beings from those who are mortal and those who are in the spirit worlds for we have indeed released our attachment to the mind, the material mind, and allowed the mind of the soul, the consciousness of the soul, to absorb the other mind, this mind that you all cherish so deeply and nurture so intently.

When we come to that place of soul awakening, where the power and glory of our souls redeemed in the Father's Love are to such a great degree that we have released these tendencies of the material world and the spiritual existence and become something completely new, we have been reborn in love. We have come to see the world through the eyes of love and nothing other than love. Where humanity has built over eons of existence a reality built of man, we have sloughed off this reality, allowing it to fall away in favour of our souls awakening and towards at-onement with God so that these things of the mind, what you call the ego, the mindful expressions of thought and emotions, of intention and desire, have capitulated to the power of the soul awakened. Thus, we are a transformed being filled with many capabilities, instrumentalities, gifts, expressions, knowledge, and capacities to love. Our desire to love is not predicated upon judgment or need. Rather, it is the wholesome expression of our true being. Like a lens, we express forward the Light of God through us in purity and beauty, power and grace.

Indeed, within every soul is a longing to come to this condition of which I speak, to have their souls awakened, to be in at-onement with God for at some time in the soul's existence, this at-onement was a part of their reality. But the soul in this condition was not a fully realized individual, rather something of great potential, something that was and is gathered about the great Soul of God waiting for its time to come to Earth and be realized as an individual soul.

So you have been deeply blessed, beloved souls. You have come to that place of individuation. You are experiencing the material world and at a deeper level, you are experiencing the spiritual world. These experiences have informed much as to who you are and how you are in the world. And as I have said often in these talks, the condition of your material plane, unfortunately, is an expression of the disharmony of man rather than the true expression of the soul through man, for with the power of free will, humanity has continued upon a course of self-expression very much independent from God. As such, the power of the mind, the development of your minds and your intellects, the knowledge and experience and the expression of yourselves in this mindful state have created deep imbalances within you as an individual and within the world in which you interact.

It is time for you to come in a humble way to release this powerful grip upon the need to be independent, in control, and powerful in your expressions in the world. These aspects of your mind which are in control of your actions are in deep need of moderation and wisdom, for these two things are severely lacking in the world of man upon this planet. Instead, each soul is encouraged to cultivate this condition and to bring about manifestations of one's capacity of the mind and the body and the emotions to create in the world all that is desired and to be manifested as an image of man, severely neglecting the truth that the individual is not just of mind but of the soul as well.

The stronger aspect, that which has the greater potential in the course of an individual's existence here and in spirit, is that of the soul. The sooner that humanity realizes that there is indeed a profound opportunity of expression and creation originating from the capacities of the soul, the instrumentality of the soul, the perceptions of the soul, then a course towards greater harmony in the world will be realized and humanity may then embark upon the next greatest adventure of the evolution of its species.

The soul is a gentle thing. The soul is sensitive. The soul does not burst forth in insistence seeking power, seeking to dominate,

for as I have said, the soul is a reflection of God and God in His expression does not seek to control man. In the reflection of the soul, these aspects shine through. But, if the soul is not nurtured and recognized, the soul often becomes a withered and ineffective aspect of the individual. The soul needs to be fed. The soul requires your conscious acknowledgment so that it may step forth in a safe and protected way.

Think of the newborn child and its vulnerabilities. Yet through that child, one may sense love and affection and desire to embrace its parents, a desire to express itself in creative and harmonious ways. This is the soul uninhibited. But unfortunately, soon upon the child's progression, there comes a time when the soul is isolated from the consciousness of the child. These vulnerabilities make the child uncomfortable and the child sees in his parents and the world a somewhat unloving environment, an environment of great expectations, as the reality of man is overlaid upon the consciousness of the child. Thus begins the journey towards the adoption of the human condition in all its errors, its harshness and its lack of love.

This is a great tragedy, my beloved friends, one which perpetuates the suffering of man. It is time for every soul to come into itself, to realize who and what it is. One must come to that place through reaching to God, for this is the reflexive and natural desire of a soul, to reach forth to God because within this connection comes a sense of harmony and resonance. This is the soul of the individual created by God reaching towards its Creator and coming to know its Creator, feeling acknowledged by God, and in this way is empowered as God's Love flows into the soul. As the soul feels the embrace of God, as the soul is awakened by the Touch of God and the power of His Love inflowing into that soul, so that individual soul which is often malnourished and withered, comes alive as the succour of the soul awakens itself and comes to be in the world as an expressive and powerful aspect of the individual.

Prayer is the key to the awakening and the empowerment of the soul. A sincere prayer to God goes forth and ignites the laws

that God has put into place that it may indeed receive a response, that it may indeed be blessed by the Hand of God, that His Holy Spirit may indeed reach forth and convey this great and holy blessing of God's Love to that soul.

Though the soul may indeed have a limited awakening through the cleansing of the mind, the higher thoughts and desires of the mind for spiritual fulfillment and knowledge, for this also brings responses, not only from God but from those bright spirits that are in the world of spirit. To some degree, the angels of God, the Celestial beings of which we are many, indeed come and respond to these intentions of the mind and in most cases that feeble desire from the soul for awakening. Yet, much is accomplished through a well-intended prayer, one which is pure, one which is focused upon God.

I must say that there are many efforts in the world expressed through the bright spirits and the angels to help uplift humanity, to inspire humanity towards greater light and greater attention towards their souls. This will continue until that time of our work is finished and we will gather within the Celestial Heavens and continue upon our journey of soul awakening and development, for this journey is infinite and it will never cease.

Yet our time now is to put great effort into awakening and inspiring the souls of men for this task is immense. This task is expressed by the desire of every soul who is in the light to bring their brothers and sisters into the light. Many are engaged in a variety of ways to touch the hearts of men. God has ensured that spirits and angels of light may indeed come and assist humanity for without this assistance, your plane would be of great darkness and have within it a sense of futility and hopelessness. It is the efforts of we in spirit who continue diligently to reach forth to humanity, to help uplift and educate and inspire so that humanity may indeed seek and aspire towards things of the spiritual, things of the soul, things of God.

Many individuals are distracted and do not hear our voices or feel this influence, for the power that we have is to suggest and



influence rather than control and direct in a way that the individual soul cannot resist. This does not express the true Laws of God, for each has within them the gift of free will and may decide for themselves the direction of their lives and the expressions of their beings in the world.

We make a great effort, however, and exert great effort to help influence humanity from the very humble individual to those who are leaders and have power in the world. We continue to exert ourselves in a way that they may be uplifted and may decide to take a course of action that is of light rather than darkness. So we influence the minds of men and the souls of men. This we are doing at this time through this instrument and through many other channels and ways and means of communicating with humanity.

Our great effort is often merely to accompany an individual in their daily tasks and their prayers, so to put some light around them that they may not be influenced by the dark forces which are the lower spirits of the spirit world and the lower thoughts that are always present in your world. This task brings some results. Some are deeply affected while many are not, but we persist and we do so in our love and dedication to God and to all of God's children, for each and every child of God is given a blessing of light in some fashion and in some way so that they may be uplifted.

When humanity comes to the realization that indeed they are not alone in their life struggles, that there are great influences and resources all about them and that they may choose to be in the light, that they may choose to come to understand their true selves, their great souls, souls that are destined to be in the light and will in time find their way to the light, our desire is that that route is swift and sure, that they may come into the light in their time upon Earth for their time on this Earth determines many things as they transition into the world of spirit.

If an individual has chosen light, whatever degree that light may be, they reap a great benefit upon their journey into the spirit world for the Laws of Spirit determine the positions of that soul

within the many realms and layers of the spirit spheres. There are dark spheres and light spheres as we have spoken of. I encourage you to make effort to be in the light, to connect yourselves with your own soul and to connect who you are with the great Soul of God. In this way you ensure a light, you bring light, you awaken to light. In this way, the wisdom of your soul, the faculties of your soul will come alive and will be nourished, for the soul is nourished in light. It is only the mind that thrives in darkness or in light. It is not dependent upon spirituality since the material mind is a thing of its own and a reflection of the material world. Do not neglect those other parts of yourself, those parts that are very dependent upon light, upon love, upon the truth. For if you extend yourself beyond the limited view of the mind, you will find a whole world that awaits you, a world full of those things that will gratify the soul and awaken the soul in all its beauty and wonders, that which God has given each and every soul.

You are unique, filled with unique qualities and unique experiences and perceptions. Your soul will find its way to God. This must be. It is the law but that journey may be circuitous and painful or it may be swift and joyous. That is your choice and your responsibility. I urge you all to bring your soul into focus. Do so with prayer. Awaken yourselves with the opening and vulnerability of your soul seeking God, asking in simple words and simple desire, "Father, bring me close. Embrace me in your Love. Help me to understand who I truly am. Help me to understand why I am here. What is my destiny? How may I proceed? What road do you wish for me to follow?"

In asking these questions with deep sincerity and faith, you will find your answers, not all in one great revelation but in your daily journey towards God and towards your own soul. You will find that these answers will come. You will feel the expansion and empowerment of your soul as you seek the gift of God's Divine Love and you will come to know these things. They will become clear and you will come to clarity about who you truly are, what you may

do, express, experience, and know about. The wisdom of your soul will bring deeper perceptions than that of the mind and open the faculties that are of your great soul.

May God bless you upon that journey, beloved and beautiful souls. We come to assist you on that journey, to inspire and invite you upon a truly magnificent journey towards God. In time, you will enter the Celestial Heavens and know the transformation of which I speak, the experience of a new and vital self awakened in love. God bless you, beloved souls. I am your friend, your teacher, your brother. I am Jesus and I walk with you always. God bless you.



LESSON 13:

The Creative Power of Humanity will be  
Unleashed by the Blessings of God's Love

December 24, 2020

---

**M**ay the sweet breath of God touch your souls, beloveds. I thank you for your prayers and your efforts to bring a clear channel of truth to the world, a channel that reflects the Truth of God's Love and an effort that brings clarity to this pursuit and desire to share this truth with the world. For how else can we reach humanity but through God's instruments, those souls who have chosen to be used as instruments by God and have allowed through their gifts the transference of information, the flow of Love that comes in this way.

Blessings to all of you who are indeed attuned and committed to the Will of God in your lives. With this commitment will come the power to change the world. Few are so fully committed but in these few is a great power of light and a great desire to do God's Will. So they will be blessed and empowered, guided and protected as they continue to seek to be God's instruments of change and light and love. You will see how God will guide you with each day, how the accumulation of the events of each day will bring you ever closer to the great light of purity and love that is your destiny.

Since you have aligned yourself in this way, so many blessings and so much will come to enhance and assist your efforts. My only suggestion is you do not second guess God's Will, that you allow the flow of His Will in your lives, day by day, that intuitive knowing, that soulful understanding that comes with this alignment and desire to serve.

As we have said many times, your world is the manifestation of the minds of men. Indeed, your scientists are beginning to realize

the power of thought and how the power of thought can affect the material world. Humanity has brought about the crystallization of a sort of reality that is imposed upon your world. Thus, these conditions and realities bring about a perception of the world which is a reflection of the mind's inclinations and biases. In this way, a great barrier has been erected between the consciousness of men and the consciousness of the spirit world.

Though there have been many attempts and efforts to bring the realization of the existence of the spirit world to men--there are some who are quite dedicated to this effort--yet, the vast majority of humanity chooses not to see the world as it is nor the truth of the existence of spirits. Instead, there is fear and suspicion and undue caution for the myths and ideas of the existence of spirit have been so exaggerated that even a young child, who with their lack of mental programming as you call it, is more receptive to the spirit and yet in these experiences often they become fearful. So, those opportunities to make contact between bright spirits and angels and humanity are very limited indeed.

There are those who study metaphysics and put a great deal of emphasis upon the material potentials of spirit communication and have a great understanding of these mechanics and yet often they lack soul development. They are like most in your world, finely attuned to things of the mind and material but have little inclination or desire to seek what is truly spiritual. Metaphysics is certainly a science of the study of the hidden nature of the world and the universe, that which is governed by energies and manifestations which originate from God and often are translated through humans and spirits alike. Indeed, it does assist the progress of man to understand their true nature and the nature of the universe. There have been many manifestations through individuals upon your world, yogis in the Far East and gifted mediums and individuals in the Western world who have come to demonstrate the truth of the existence of the spirit world and have demonstrated the abilities of individual gifts and psychic phenomena, energies which may be

manifested through their bodies and their spirits thus providing a certain proof to the skeptic that these things do indeed exist in your world.

I do not mean to denigrate those who put forth such efforts. I mean to encourage those who are on a quest for spiritual truth, for psychic truth, for mental truth and for physical proof and truth. They must delve deeper into themselves, beyond the realms of the mind which is great and very alluring in its potentials and possibilities of manifesting unusual aspects of the world, manipulating matter, demonstrating that the material world as you see it is not as it is seen but merely the illusion of the mind.

These things are valuable lessons. But it is like someone of wealth giving to a starving man a beautiful object that has value in the mind of the individual who is the giver but no practical value to the man who is starving. So it is with your souls. Though you accumulate treasures within your mind and each of you contributes to this treasure trove of knowledge, of metaphysics, of understanding the universe in all these material ways, yet, the truly spiritual is neglected.

In this secular world in which you live, the ideas of God, of divine influence, intercession and blessings, are not easily entertained. Few go to the Source. Few understand that by going to the Source, they will lay a foundation of knowledge far greater than that of the mind. The efforts of intellectual dissection, psychic phenomena, discourse with spirits and understanding the universe in all its material manifestations, cannot be truly appreciated unless the soul faculties are awakened and utilized through what gifts are laid within the soul. The gifts of the soul may come forward and add the wisdom and perceptions that will bring heightened knowledge and the capacity to utilize these various fields of knowledge and understanding in ways that will enhance life in your world and bring greater light to your world.

The need to heighten the energies of your world as those of the metaphysical community would call it, is often neglected in favour

of the distractions which come with metaphysical explorations and psychic phenomena. These things are deemed to be crucial and important in man's exploration of truth and to some degree this is correct. But, it is the spiritual nature of man which must be explored more fully, those deeper realms of consciousness that are not of the mind but of the soul that will bring awesome expressions and manifestations of the hidden physicality of the world.

With the awakening of the soul which I have explained requires the inflowing of the Divine Essence of God, so much that is explored now by those who are fascinated with these aspects of God's creation will manifest with such great intensity and clarity that the great efforts and struggles that so many people apply today in order to bring results will not be necessary. For when the soul is in alignment with these aspects of the spirit, the spirit body, the mind, the consciousness of man, and that love is all-pervasive within this consciousness and within these efforts, then the most powerful ingredient, that of love, will empower the efforts to bring forth spiritual manifestations and reveal to humanity so much that is hidden at this time.

But, like the explorations of man and his scientific efforts, these things can be used for good or harm for they are powerful elements of God's universe and require wisdom and a sense of their limitations and appropriate use to help foster harmony in the world. Those who are tinkering with these elements and are making great efforts to understand them are not particularly focused upon their own spiritual upliftment and development. Though indeed, there is an aspect of their efforts that brings greater light, but the mind insists upon a more material and shall we say mechanical approach to these explorations. The soul is not considered. If the soul is considered, it is thought of as being irrelevant to these explorations. This is an unfortunate perspective held by many. Though they are engaged in ground-breaking efforts and explorations, like so much in your world this knowledge, once discovered, is often misunderstood and misdirected. Though the intentions of

those who are engaged in these explorations are of light and desire to uplift and assist humanity in understanding the world and understanding themselves, the powers that are unleashed by their explorations are often far greater than the wisdom that they carry to harness this knowledge.

I speak of these things because it is important for those brave souls who continue to work towards such ends, that this effort to enlighten humanity must come with the realization that harmony may come with their efforts to enlighten their own souls rather than a more intellectual approach, that which the mind approves and encourages and dominates. Indeed, humanity is on the verge of great discoveries provided they are prepared and able to utilize this knowledge in ways that will benefit all. Unfortunately, few consider that deep spiritual preparation is required. Rather, they move along a river of discovery allowing what may come to manifest, feeling satisfied with their efforts and desiring more and more manifestation and proof of these elements that exist in the universe.

This has been the history of humanity for many years now, discovering one aspect and possibility of the material world after another, seeking greater power by utilizing this knowledge and manipulating the materials of the universe in such a way that they may indeed acknowledge that they are powerful. There has been little wisdom in the explorations of humanity in your world. Few stop to think of the consequences, though there are some indeed who are wise and speak up. But, their voices are drowned out by the onrush and desire for more and greater mastery of the universe, of the physical universe. So, even though humanity is on the verge of great explorations and realizations of material things, it is also on the verge of great destruction and misuse of power, for the wisdom of man is not considered a valuable thing. Merely the knowledge of mechanical matters, of scientific understanding, of mastery of the material world brings accolades and acknowledgment, power and wealth.



This journey towards intensifying and expanding these perspectives and approaches continues to wreak destruction upon the world. Though many things come and in some way benefit the human condition, there are some who do indeed benefit but many who do not, for they are left out of the equation because they cannot empower and bring greater wealth to those who are in control of a certain truth or mechanism that brings about these manifestations of material benefit.

This great imbalance in the world is often hidden to those of you who live in their comforts and personal realities. Though if you look around, you will see the inequities very clearly. It is unfortunate that humanity values materialism over spirituality for this has come at a great price, a great price indeed. The souls of humanity languish within the hearts of men. They are not acknowledged and the desires and capacities of the soul are little understood. For many, the belief in the existence of a soul in its true form is not part of the human condition and paradigm. Religion has fallen by the wayside for too many abuses, too much error, has come from these efforts to sustain humanity spiritually. Instead, it has become another mechanism of power, control, and wealth.

So, humanity finds itself in a great dilemma. For some, the wealth and the luxury of materialism have proven to bring great physical comfort. But yet, within the hearts of humanity, those who are within this realm of comfort are not enlightened and do not know the joy and happiness of a true connection with their Heavenly Father, the Creator of all. Many illusions of man are sustained by the sense that the material world which feeds the mind with intentions and desires and guides humanity forward in its illusions, that the progress of man is a great and wonderful thing. In some respects, the progress of man is truly great and wonderful, but it is unfortunately built upon a foundation of sand that is continuously shifting as the world continues to evolve and change and respond to the efforts of man.

In time, these great endeavours and accomplishments, this wondrous creation of man will dissolve and what will be left in its wake? For without the foundation of a soul awakened and the desire for true spiritual foundations, there will be very little left for humanity to grasp upon as the world of their illusions slips away.

So, we come to speak of these matters, the importance of a soul awakened, of a mind turned not to its obsession with material life but towards aspects of the heart and the soul which reflect love, consideration, generosity, and kindness. That there will be great compassion towards others, those who are suffering because of the inequities of the world, and that there will be a great consideration for the needs of your Mother Earth so that which sustains you and nourishes you in the physical ways may be herself nourished and sustained by your efforts and that of God who created you, that you may come to know God as your personal God who loves you so.

I came to the world 2000 years ago to talk of these matters of the heart, to speak of the power of love, to encourage those who would listen to go to God in prayer and open themselves to God's Touch, His Holy Spirit which infills and enflames the soul with God's Essence, awakening the faculties of the soul, empowering the soul's ability to see beyond the limited capacities of the mind, to demonstrate and express the great capacities of the soul in your world, to understand that all reflects the power of love, that love is the great cohesive factor of the universe. For as we have said, God is Love, the great Creator of all is Love.

God in His creation has infused love in all that He has created. That energy, as you would call it, that force of life that you recognize it to be, is a reflection of love. When humanity comes to understand and truly utilize the power of love in this physical plane, there will be a great flourishing of humanity, where all the dilemmas, inequities, lack of love, lack of balance and harmony will be transformed by the power of love.

Is this so difficult, beloved souls? So many in your world have dedicated their lives to scientific exploration and dissection, intellectual understanding, mindful pursuits, metaphysical pursuits. Many, many things have you focused upon and put your energies upon. Yet, through all of these efforts, through all of this exploration and discovery, there is very little attention given or acknowledgment towards the power of love to enhance the creative forces of man, even the mindful aspects of your creation and all things of life. For when Love infuses your soul through receiving this gift from God, then inevitably it will be expressed outward, expanding outward, and touching everything, not only within you but around you.

You will see that when you nurture your soul and when you put as much focus upon this nurturing of the soul as you do with other pursuits of the world, that all things of truth, all things that are in alignment with God's creation, all things that are of the spiritual nature of man, and all relationships and connections that each individual nurtures through their lives will come into harmony. With this deep alignment between your soul and God's Soul, it must be that all about you must come into harmony for the Laws of Love are then understood and obeyed. The Laws of Love become manifest in many ways and open many avenues of exploration and understanding of the universe.

The capacity of the mind, the material mind, is greatly enhanced and in time merges with the mind of the soul. Thus, great wisdom reflexively is part of the endeavours of each individual soul upon this world, those who have been redeemed by God's Love. The faculties of the soul open, one by one coming together, bringing manifestations and aspects and potentials of the soul undreamed of by those metaphysicians who have tried to bring forth spiritual manifestation.

There is much for humanity to discover. Given the right environment in your world, these discoveries will come forth. New understandings of the mechanics of the material world will be

readily given and uncovered in your world. The great capacities of humanity, each individual soul, lie hidden within and are not realized because of a lack of love.

Those of the mind and the intellect see love as a sentimental part of humanity, one which they often care little for, for they are too engaged in this dry, analytical and repetitive strategy of understanding truth. There is no joy in this other than that fleeting joy that comes with a new discovery. But often, that joy is related to that desire for greater power and acknowledgment in the world. Few walk in the world with humility, truly knowing that they are a child of God, revelling in this knowledge, acknowledging the joy within the soul which comes when God is allowed in.

There are some in your world who are beautiful lights. They will come more and more into the light as they explore the potentials of their soul and realize the wonderment that is the soul aligned with God and His Love. There are those whose focus is upon the mind and the spiritual aspects of the mind who will also come into greater harmony and this harmony will be reflected in the world.

There is a great plan that God has for humanity, a great journey of evolution, discovery and awakening, of knowing your own true selves and the great potentials that lie within you. This comes with every choice, through every soul who aligns themselves with these things that are deeply spiritual. The world will be changed and saved by the light and love of humanity coupled with the Light and Love of God. This great bonding between souls, your soul and God's Soul, is the key that will unlock all of the treasures, all of the possibilities and the potentials that humanity possesses and is capable of pursuing given harmony, balance, and humility and an acknowledgment of love.

So, I beseech humanity to go within themselves and ask this question, "Do I truly know what love is? Am I capable of being a channel of love, an expression of love in my life? Can I see beyond my own restricted vision to something greater than myself, something magnificent and of light and joy and love? Am I will-

ing to have enough faith in this vision to elicit the Touch of God within me and through me, assisting humanity in this great effort to reclaim truth, balance, harmony, and love in the world?"

If you are truly committed to this, then I suggest that you put yourself to prayer. Ask God to guide you and bless you. Ask God to awaken you. Ask God to show you who He truly is, the power of His Love that will indeed transform your soul.

May you come to see yourself as a child of God, awakening those beautiful aspects within you that is your soul, to be in alignment, to be true to who you truly are, and to understand your purpose in the world. Find that deep meaning and trust in that soulful understanding that each and every soul in the world is meant to be in the light, meant to know love, meant to express joy. With these three things, all the creative potentials of humanity will be realized and continue to unfold in this great journey of life.

May God bless you on that journey, beloved souls. Come to know yourselves, to truly be yourselves, and to discover the power of love to bring harmony, transformation, powerful blessings and expressions. God is there to love you. May you come to know how much you are loved.

I am with you. I walk with you all. I am your brother and friend. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens. I am with you. My love is with you. My deep care and desire for your upliftment, your awakening, comes as I pray for each of you and expressed through my efforts to reach you all. God bless you. God bless you, beloved souls.



LESSON 14:

The Mindful Efforts of Humanity in Science  
and Religion Will Not Awaken the Soul

December 31, 2020

---

**M**ay the blessings of God's Touch upon your soul continue to bring its rewards and awaken you to greater truth and love in your lives. This one great truth is what I continue to teach in your world and all the worlds. The redemptive power of the Essence of God's Soul conveyed by the Holy Spirit into the soul of the individual, whether they be upon this earthly plane or in the worlds of spirit, so this law continues to have its transformative effect upon the individual soul provided they desire to receive this gift and ask for it with the willingness of their hearts, so to know God and feel a deep communion with our Creator. This great Love of God is the redeeming force conveyed to the soul bringing wondrous awakenings and gifts and expressions to the soul.

It is my wish that all of humanity may know this truth. To understand its simple directives so that every individual may come to its power and truth within their minds and within their souls. For it is the want of mankind to create complex structures and explanations for what are essentially simple truths and to decorate these ideas with elaborate words that carry the mind off into uncharted territory of thought and expression. There are many teachers who feel they have accomplished something great in their teachings, in this conveyance of what they believe to be the truth. In essence, they have created a fantasy, something that the mind revels within but is truly not a creation of God but the creation of the mind of man. This saddens me greatly, for so many in your world desire to believe the words of another and give over their power and responsibility to develop spiritual truth within

themselves to another and feel that they have satisfied the great responsibility of each individual to develop within themselves a solid foundation of truth.

The reflections of the mind come in words and other avenues of scientific communication such as mathematics, these things that the mind is well versed within and can understand. How powerful are the faculties of the mind. How humanity wishes to continue to develop and explore the potentials of the mind. This journey of exploration has borne much fruit for the benefit of humanity and has taken this world upon a journey that even a few hundred years ago would have been considered unobtainable.

Indeed, humanity proves to itself its own capacities and capabilities to bring the truth forward. Yet, because these ways of communication through words and mathematics and symbols are designated as the only valid way of communication that can be replicated and shared amongst the body of humanity, those things of the soul are not validated so readily.

Some call spirituality an act of superstition and childish belief, a weakness within that individual who seeks a different kind of validation. Unfortunately the essence of spiritual truth does not validate the mind in such a way that it feels powerful and gratified in an intellectual sense. These validations, which come from spiritual knowledge and experience, are unique to each individual and therefore, cannot often be shared in a precise way. Rather these experiences blossom forth giving not only the mind but also the soul an experience which can envelop the mind with all its thoughts and emotions as well as the soul with its thoughts and emotions, making a true tapestry of experience, of feeling, of understanding that cannot be readily described by the individual.

With the soul and the mind of the soul well developed, there are many ways in which the soul may communicate and bring forward to the conscious self the truths that can be understood and experienced in this way. Unfortunately, there are still many who are skeptical, who wish to denigrate the experience of another, suggesting

that all of these inner expressions and experiences derive from the imagination of the mind, the material mind. Indeed, it is difficult to convince one of such an attitude that these things are as much real as that of the material thought processes and communications. In recent explorations of scientists in this modern-day, some have come across many revelations about the nature and make-up of the universe which indicates non-physical reality and many dimensions of reality that are yet to be understood or well explored.

It is ironic that because a scientist states such, that people are willing to believe but when a spiritual man states his truth and honestly shares his experiences of the soul, he is often considered a fool. The culture of humanity, at least in your Western world, lags far behind spiritual acuity and understanding. So, those of you who have taken the road less travelled continue to find resistance amongst many who disbelieve and are unwilling to support you upon that journey. Nor are they willing within themselves to join you in that journey for as I have spoken often, the control of the material mind is great and shackles the individual, disallowing any diversion from the straight and narrow parameters of intellectual thought.

Yet, humanity has far greater gifts and potentials than the mere development of the mind and intellect. If you consider the great strides that have been taken in the direction of material knowledge and what has been accomplished, can you imagine if the shackles of the biased mind were removed and humanity began their journeys toward spiritual direction and understanding?

Unfortunately, the well-honed religions of humanity reflect yet again the conservatism of the mind and a desire to put their stamp of truth upon the speculations of many in the religious communities of your world rather than allowing the individual free reign within their spiritual journey, which is unique to each individual. They continue to dictate the terms and direction of this exploration. Even within the Christian churches, there is a great desire to validate intellectually the direction which the soul may seek and



understand the truth, and many of the truths which Christian churches believe are entirely erroneous and lack any validation.

So the individual must accept these things of religious doctrine with faith and trust that it is true knowledge accumulated through those wise teachers of the past shared within the good book of the Bible and other religious scriptures. Christianity is just one example of many in your world. Great religions were established by the efforts of man to teach spirituality and truth amongst the masses. Their motivations have not all been dark or misplaced, but it seems that the highest level of teaching that many of these institutions can attain is to develop a moral character within the individual. This too is of the mind. This too lacks true soulful experience or expression, at least in the vast majority of individuals.

There are, of course, in every religion and every corner of your world those individuals who are highly gifted and highly motivated to seek spirituality within the constructs of modern religious practice. So, they find certain experiences that come with a soul yearning for awakening and find a measure of truth within these experiences. Yet, often, they are reluctant to share such unorthodox ideas and experiences with their fellow practitioners. Though, it is in these unique and beautiful expressions of the individual's journey to God that much truth can be obtained.

I would endeavour to encourage all those who make efforts to go beyond the strictures of religious orthodoxy into the realms of the soul awakening to God, that these individuals are spearheading a new approach, a deeper understanding, opening a way in which humanity may find its salvation. For each individual must find their personal salvation, that place where the darkness of your world is expunged, transformed into light and truth.

In your world, such things require great effort and deep dedication and desire. The greatest effort and tool to accomplish this is prayer. A sincere prayer given to God, whether it be spoken or thought or felt, is the most direct way to reach God, as prayer of this nature comes from the soul. It is as much feeling as it is thought.

In this powerful combination of the inner self expressed outward to God, a response is invoked because of the way in which God has constructed His universe and placed humanity within that construct. It is in the soul communicating with God, reaching out and open to God, that will find its way to the Truth of God.

I speak of faith. Indeed, faith is required for that opening to be realized, a knowing within oneself that says, “My words and feelings, what I invoke in prayer, is heard by God.” So, when a sincere prayer is spoken, its desire expressed, emotions come forth and the journey towards God begins in this simple way. It is personal and intimate. It is unique for each individual. Therefore, the scientist cannot write a formula by which one may follow and come to God in a consistent way. This is not a material venture. It is a spiritual one that requires your involvement in a deep and committed fashion.

Beloved souls, allow yourselves to disengage, if not for a mere moment, from the shackles of the material mindsets and expectations and go beyond it and beyond your material mind’s restrictions towards that deeper place where each and every individual possesses a soul. Then progress can be made and awakening can come. In time and application, one may become purified and awakened spiritually.

No organization or individual owns this process nor can determine for you the journey that you must take. It begins with your own choice and desire and is determined by each and every effort that you make that is at least to some degree the expression of your soul longing for God. In this expression and longing will come a response, although, often that response may be weak and your capacity to recognize it may be dulled by your finely attenuated mind. With perseverance and patience, you will find your way upon a path that will bring magnificent understanding, experiences and love that God wishes to bestow upon each individual.

Each individual’s journey is unique and their experiences will often be unique. Their understanding of the journey is of-

ten influenced by the mind's interpretation of such, although the possibilities of such a journey are quite feasible and will come to those who desire to walk a road that is beyond the mind and the intellectual understanding of the world, to that which is of the soul and its faculties. In this way, the understanding of the universe and one's experience of life, a journey towards greater awakening and development of the soul comes to the individual without others controlling and dictating that journey.

Such efforts contradict the desires of those in power, those who suggest they are authorities and experts in regard to spiritual awakening and empowerment. Thus, those who are a part of these institutions and accept the invitation that I am giving to go upon this personal and unique journey towards God will find resistance amongst their fellows.

Indeed, the world has journeyed upon certain avenues of thought and beliefs for many centuries, turning these somewhat unreliable perceptions and beliefs into canon and doctrine to be followed by those who ascribe to the religion that is to be followed. I wish to invite and inspire humanity to take a much different approach to their spiritual awakening. To put aside the books, no matter how empowered they are by the thoughts of men and the ideas of religion, and to go within themselves to find God, not in words and scripture and doctrine and dogma, for these things have not truly brought humanity to a place of light and enlightenment.

Within each individual is the capacity to truly know the truth and to truly know God. This does not require any other individual to prescribe to them that journey of awakening. It is for the sincere and devout individual who truly yearns to know the truth and to know God and to come to the realization that within them and with some simple and direct guidance, that they may come to God in a fluid and direct way, opening up all potentials that are within them.

The guidance that I give and I wish that you will accept is that one may obtain the great awakening of the soul through prayer,

reaching to God and opening to God's Love which emanates from God's great Soul. It is free for the taking and the asking and free to all no matter what religion, no matter what ideas percolate within the minds of each individual upon this world. It is given freely without judgment, without expectation of something in return, but is merely a gift from God. Ask for God to bestow upon you His gift of Love and you will find a sense of something beautiful, warm, and loving entering your being and resting within your soul, and that gift will remain within your soul for all eternity. It may be received over and over again. As many times as you wish to receive it, so it will come.

How very simple is this, beloved souls? It is a truth within the universe. It is the highest blessing that can be bestowed upon an individual. It is meant to be received by the soul just as the life force developed you as an individual from the mere joining of cells and its multiplication until you have become a complete physical being. This miracle is self-evident and is well-known. Now I entreat you to another miracle, another birth of the individual which happens within the soul. The soul then begins to grow and develop as the latent potentials within are awakened by the power of the Essence of God's Soul imparted to you through your desire to receive it.

In this awakening comes many new understandings and experiences, things undreamed of by the mind, things which the mind is incapable of experiencing on its own but will join with the soul in these awakenings and experiences with God. With such awakenings, with such new experiences, comes the opening of whole new vistas of reality and truth, all infused with love, so that the individual's priorities, thoughts, desires and inclinations are changed by this great gift. This change will be permanent, awakening within the individual new truth, which is formulated by the empowerment of the soul's faculties to impart truth, this reality of God.

The baser desires of the individual, those conditions that have been so deliberately nurtured by the mind of man that are of a ma-

terial and baser nature, give way to a higher self, a higher truth, and higher thought and desire. So the transformation of the individual comes to the fore, to the conscious self, through the power of a soul awakened. Thus, the healing of your world will begin with each individual who is willing to step beyond the parameters of the human condition, those set of thoughts and expectations, to that of their higher self, the soul. That place within which harbours so much that is unknown by the mind until the soul is awakened and the mind comes to accept this awakening and works with the soul in the expression of these newfound desires and thoughts and inclinations, where love becomes the primary influence upon all that is expressed within the individual.

The power of love motivates and heals and brings to harmony everything that is within the individual. In this way, a new journey begins, a reformation of the individual who has been indoctrinated and infected by the human condition. In this healing and reformation, those things that are of error and darkness, of the baser inclinations, are dissolved by the power of love.

The soul glows and expands as the individual continues to draw within themselves through prayer this great gift from God. The individual benefits from the presence of angels who are the redeemed souls who have gone through this process of awakening and healing and have been changed irrevocably by the power of love. Thus, the journey is not truly done alone but is accompanied by the angels of God, the Celestial inhabitants of the Kingdom of God and by those who join you in this journey and understand that which you embarked upon and are experiencing within.

Beloved souls, it is time for humanity to acknowledge that even with the great knowledge of the mind and material things, there is so much more to be discovered that is not of the material but of the soul and of God's creation. These hidden things will be hidden no longer, beloved souls. Those parts of yourself that are hidden will be known and you will come to love yourself as you have never loved yourself. You will come to love life as you have never loved

life. You will come to love God as you have never loved God. These things, though they sound simple and the mind often finds irrelevant to the pursuit of the material world and life, will bring deep and profound truth and meaning to your life.

Without a soul joining with the mind in partnership and expression of life, this depth of meaning and understanding of life cannot come, for the mind only has within it a limited capacity to understand things that are beyond the material. It is the soul that is gifted with powerful insights and is capable of experiencing the great awakenings and knowings which come with knowing God and God's creations. Humanity only has a small portion of truth and has experienced many things, but often those things are distorted and misunderstood.

The great religions of man are merely a reflection of this distortion, containing seeds of truth, there is no doubt, but in order to nurture those seeds, humanity must come off its high pedestal, its idea that he is great and that he shall know all with the further development of the material mind. Humanity must go humbly within themselves and beseech God to show them the way, the higher road towards all that is of truth, all that contains the seeds of his destiny, for without the acknowledgment of the soul such a destiny cannot be realized.

It is time for humanity to step forward into the Light of God's Truth. There is freedom there, freedom from all the restrictions and constrictions of the human condition. Freedom from doubt and in time, freedom from pain. They will be empowered with truth, the truth of love, and come to understand the power of love, that the greatest love of all is the Love of God and that this Love, this empowerment, is waiting for the soul's acceptance and desire.

May God bless you upon that journey, beloved souls. May you come to know your true selves. May humanity come to know its true potentials and abilities that may come with a simple prayer leading to eternal progress and awakening. There are no limits to the journey of the soul. You will find for yourselves if you but

make the effort in this simple but sincere way so that all may be available for your exploration and experience. May you know that you are loved beyond any capacity to truly comprehend and that you may feel the power of this love invigorating, uplifting, transforming, and healing all that is within you. May you find your way, beloved souls. May you know this truth and may you practice the truth of love in your life.

I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens and I have come to implore the world to set down those things that are dark and of error, that which brings pain and destruction, and seek your inner salvation through the Love of God. May God bless you. I shall come again and speak. I thank you for listening to me at this time. God bless you all. My prayers are with and for humanity for their upliftment, the transformation of your world from a place of darkness to a place of light. It begins with you and your expression and choices in the world. May God bless you and bring wisdom to your soul and truth expressed through every part of your beautiful being. God bless you.



LESSON 15:  
The Power of Love

January 7, 2021

---

**I** am Jesus. I come once again to speak truths of the soul. My prayer is that your souls are awakened to these truths, that you will come to recognize from that place deep within you the power of these truths, the veracity of these truths, the capacity of these truths once expressed and applied to an individual's life to bring about great change and transformation; that they may open vistas and understandings which the mind is incapable of experiencing and knowing on its own accord.

The great awakening power of the soul is love, for this is the ingredient, the elixir of the soul that awakens its faculties and gifts. This gift of love must come not just from within the individual and their desires and efforts to be purified in the natural love but also in the awakening of the soul through the gift of God's Divine Love, which comes from without. It comes from that great Source which is God. Few truly understand this. Few seek this road. Certainly, there are very few within your Earth plane who have come to recognize this truth as a distinct truth, a truth that can be used as a mechanism to purify and awaken the soul.

There are many in your world who have received a measure of Divine Love through beseeching God to bless them. Often that prayer, that desire, from the individual is for the Touch of God upon them. But in this Touch, there is no distinct desire to receive the Essence of God within the soul, but through God's Love and mercy upon His children with sincere prayer in this way, the mechanism which elicits the Holy Spirit to touch that soul comes into play and the soul receives its gift of Love.

Often this gift goes unrecognized through the lives of these individuals until they come into the world of spirit and at some time



realize that something truly profound and holy has touched their soul. When this recognition comes, so the forces of light and truth assist that individual to realize how this may have come about. What the truth of the matter is, that there are many in the world of spirit engaged in assisting these spirits who inhabit the lower planes, so to come to this realization and to understand the power of love and how the Love of God may transform the soul.

Many in your world know the power of love in regard to their own natural abilities and gifts within to love. They come to know the pleasure, the joy, the gratification of this love, what we have identified as the natural love, that love which is given to each individual soul with its capacities and expressions, as it is a natural outflowing and expression of the individual living upon this Earth plane. Many beautiful experiences come in the realization and expression of the natural love of the individual.

A measure of joy will come to that individual who emphasizes and explores the expression of their capacity to love, for love is the power that brings light, that wards off the darkness, and gives the impetus of the individual's desires and efforts to create a life. For a life without love is bereft indeed and there is a lack of joy and purpose in the truest sense, for the journey of life is a journey of the exploration of love whether that be for one's mate, one's friends, one's children, one's community. It is that cohesive factor that brings connection and unity from one individual to another or one individual towards their community.

Unfortunately, in your present time with all its myriad of distractions and dark and opposing aspects of the human condition, the individual is often distracted from the pursuit of love, and comes into a place of mindful engagement rather than that of the heart. In this lack of heartfelt connection with others, the individual turns within itself and often feels a great lacking, a great emptiness within which motivates them to seek ever greater distractions, so to be evermore engaged within the mind. This makes for a very unfulfilled life, a life that is filled with a sense that there is

no purpose, no meaning, no direction, merely the stimulus and response of the moment and day in that individual's life.

It is sad indeed, that the very nature of the individual, of God's creation, the human being upon this Earth, has been corrupted and diverted from its direction towards light because it has not learned nor cannot recognize the true desires within itself. So the direction of their life becomes deflected away from its true purpose into something that is wholly manmade and without true meaning. Great deprivation proliferates in your world because the individual lacks a conscious desire to walk within the avenues of love and fulfillment. Rather, one's life becomes a series of actions and mental processes that are bereft of love.

There are countless millions of souls in your world who are continuing upon this direction away from their true selves towards that place that has been shown to them by those who seek to profit and control. Those who have been successful in redirecting many from their true purpose have made fortunes beyond the reckonings of any man. They have not done so purposefully but they have merely followed the machinations of a well-honed mind capable of creating mechanisms and avenues which they felt would benefit humanity. These mechanisms are not in themselves evil but it is the way in which humanity has utilized these things that they have done themselves a great disservice, for their love of machines, their love of what a machine can do to distract the mind has brought to them a life bereft of love.

Since the mind is so well-engaged, those deeper senses of the heart are ignored and unrecognized. The individual who is within this condition of mindful immersion and powerful stimulation has denied themselves to a very great degree the exploration and expression of the capacity of the individual to love, expressed, received, and created within their lives. This is what humanity has been created for, to be the individual expression of love in the universe, whether that expression is of the human qualities of love which have been endowed upon humanity or to go further than this to express the soul awakened with the Love of God.

This is where true fulfillment is possible. This is where the fulfillment of life may bring wondrous gifts and experiences, expressions and joy. Even though that inclination towards love is innate within the individual as it is almost instinctual in nature, with the power of free will within that individual, they may deny these experiences and pleasures for whatever reason or barrier that exists in their lives.

The great tragedy of your Western culture is your pursuit of materialism which has brought about a weakening, a very severe flaw within the structures of your families, your communities, for it begins with the child who has not experienced truly the dedication and love of their parents. Rather their parents teach the child from a very early age that this form of material distraction will satisfy their needs.

Even though almost every child is born into love and is wanted by their parents, still those very same parents have not learned for themselves the importance and vitality that comes with a loving relationship with their children, with one another, and with their communities. Love has not been the mainstay of life in your present time. Love is an incidental reflection of human life rather than that which needs to be revered, nurtured and acknowledged as the primary factor of a human existence that is fulfilled and purposeful. This must change, for as humanity continues down this road and neglects the very foundation of their own existence, those things which make life worth living as you would say, then indeed there is great pain, less wisdom, and certainly no true spiritual understanding of life.

The material existence is short but it is crucial in formulating the trajectory of the soul, for the life of the soul continues on and will continue on far beyond the time and experiences of the material existence, yet it is foundational. It contains those things within the life of an individual which has a great bearing upon the future existence of the individual when it progresses onwards towards the life of the spirit world.

To create a strong foundation of love, even self-esteem as you call it, determines much regarding the future existence in the spirit world, for as I have said, love brings light. Light is a determining factor of the individual's future existence. Without true light within the individual, a light that has been created with love, a light that is the expression of love, a light that comes as each individual chooses actions and thoughts and expressions in their daily lives making each day a brick laid within the foundation of the individual's expression of love, so each day brings opportunities for each individual to choose light or not.

An individual whose capacity to love has been nurtured from the beginning is more likely to choose light over darkness in their thoughts and actions. That power of love within the individual influences highly the thoughts and desires of that individual. If light and love are choices applied daily, then this light builds and so does love. Though human life is somewhat erratic and at times the light is not chosen, even by those beautiful souls of light, still the trend continues to forge ahead and upward into greater light.

That love within the individual creates a cohesive factor that brings a sense of peace, of wisdom, and dare I say of faith. In the light of love, fear does not exist. Error is repelled by the wisdom within. The journey of life becomes that of a joyous exploration in coming to know oneself in relation to all that is in your world and in the world that comes.

So you can see how important it is to nurture love within yourself, to nurture love within your children, to nurture love within your communities. When one pursues the highest love of all, that of God's Love, its qualities and nature are different than that which God imbued within the human soul. It may be added to that soul given the soul's desire to receive it. In this way, the progression towards the light within the individual is accelerated. That individual's capacity to seek out higher truth, higher expressions, powerful avenues of spirituality and spiritual blessings to the individual and through the individual, can be obtained by this pursuit.

The unifying factor and truth is that love is the key to all things in life. The power of love is the unifying power of the universe. The power of love brings all elements together in the pursuit of harmony and direction towards harmony. Humanity has lost this basic truth and continues to pursue its own desires and sense of what is important, neglecting a truth that lies within their hearts and souls that is the greatest ally towards a life lived in your world and the next that reflects light.

You have been created to love. God's intention has always been for the individual soul to realize all of its capacities and abilities to love, to be creative, to express all aspects of a unique soul in the world with harmony and grace, with joy and wisdom. We in the Celestial Kingdom continue to make great efforts to encourage humanity in these pursuits, to see the truth of love, the power of love, the glory of love, the beauty of love, to embrace love as the foundation of their lives, and to express love as the very highest expression that any individual can have within your world.

With this expression comes many things. In love, beauty is created. In love, harmony comes. In love, true connections between individuals are realized. In love, each individual adds to the vitality and harmony of the world. In love, all that is challenging and difficult finds solutions and ease of expression. In love, true wisdom will bring greater harmony and a true sensitivity to the many layers and elements of the world.

Love is what you seek. Love is the greatest of all blessings in your life. Love is readily obtained provided you are willing to walk this road towards love and light, but often fear gets in the way. So many are afraid to reach out for they sense that the human condition will bring pain, heartache and disillusionment. Indeed, these risks are real, yet even with heartache, even with hurt, there come lessons so that one has the ability to pick themselves up and strive towards greater love and light. This, many of you brave souls do day after day even though you may experience a small hurt or something more intense. You come to God in faith and ask to be

strengthened and healed of your hurts. Indeed, with this sincere desire and prayer, God responds in love. So, even though each individual must engage in the human condition to some degree, they are uplifted by God, strengthened by God, blessed by God given their desire to receive what God has to give.

There are great resources in the world and in the world of spirit that will uplift and encourage love. God has ensured that these resources are made plentiful and available to each individual no matter their circumstances, no matter their history. If they decide to turn their gaze heavenward and ask God for assistance, they will be blessed and uplifted so that the dark condition that so often surrounds the individual may be lifted away and a reprieve from darkness is given. In this experience comes hope and eventually comes the strength of faith, the knowing that God is looking out for them, that they are not alone and that they are truly loved.

God will show every individual the way back to love. God will ignite once again the knowledge, the understanding of the importance of love, the power of love, the wonderment of love. No individual is denied this but so many, many, deny this for themselves. Either through ignorance or fear, they deny themselves the possibility of knowing the wonderment of love.

It is for those of you who know this truth to show the way towards true redemption, upliftment, healing, and joy. Although that journey must be taken by each individual soul, there are many examples and there are many from your side and mine who are engaged in uplifting and protecting, of encouraging love so that individual will find great love, infinite love in their relationship with God. If they are willing to open themselves, to take that risk, to go beyond the barriers of the mind and to step forward in faith, in asking, in opening themselves to God, their rewards will be great. For much will come in the simple asking and great blessings will flow with your decision to open to them.

Seek love, my beautiful brothers and sisters. Love is what I came to teach in your world and continue to teach and will con-

tinue for all eternity, for it is the great power of love, whether that be the capacities and nature of the individual to love or those greater capacities that come with the transformational blessing of God's Love that will heal your world.

May you will be a channel and beacon of light in the world. The world is in great need of this. The world is in great need of the reminder of the power of love as a reason why you are here. The power of love to be expressed in the world is the great challenge of life and that each individual may take up that challenge as a focus and priority in their life. If they do so, in many ways their needs will be met and their life will find greater harmony.

The power of love brings many blessings. I urge you all to walk in the light, to consider every thought, every deed, every moment in your life and make that choice that reflects the love and reflects the higher aspects of your being bringing greater harmony both within you and within your lives.

If there are enough individuals in your world who are willing to take up this challenge and walk towards the light and nurture love within themselves and in their lives, so the world will change, so the tide of darkness will be turned and light will begin to proliferate in your world once again. Harmony, not only in the human world but in the world that God has created, will come together and merge together in order to create one beautiful world, one world that was meant to be, an expression of God's intention for the universe to unfold in love and harmony, beauty and grace. So it must be, for this is the law, that harmony is pursued always. Without love, there can be no harmony so love must come first and in response, harmony will follow.

May God bless you on that journey, beloved souls, that beautiful journey of discovery, the power of love. We in the Celestial Kingdom will make every effort to assist you on that journey, that as your souls open to God, so God brings to you every wondrous gift and blessing to empower love within you and all that this entails.

May God bless you, beloved souls. May you continue to be in the light and know how much you are loved and know how much love is within you. I am your brother and your friend. I am Jesus. My love is with you. God bless you. God bless you one and all.





## LESSON 16:

# The Most Important Decision of Your Life

January 14, 2021

---

**M**ay the Divine Love of our Heavenly Father continue to infiltrate your souls and awaken all that is within, transforming your very being with Love.

There are many efforts being made in your world at this time to help uplift humanity and shift the consciousness of all who live upon your world for there has never been a more serious time in the history of your world than now because the world is so in great need of healing and balance. So all spirits and angels and the great Soul of God are focused upon your world for your world is the great center of life, that crucial element of all that is in the human and spirit world which brings life, that great pearl of light that God has created in order to spawn greater life, the continuance of life in all its expressions and evolution. Humanity is the greatest of God's creations upon this world imbued with so many potentials and possibilities, empowered with free will, and given the blessing of a soul.

The possession of a soul is the one aspect of humanity that is the great difference between us and all other creatures of the world and in the universe. This great gift of a soul allows us such great powers to create, to be an expression that reflects the Divine given its transformation and at-onement with God. As I have spoken so often, the world has come to a turning point. In this situation which man has created for itself, there are great opportunities as well as great dangers in the ongoing progress of humankind. The power of free will determines so much in your world. as humanity has become such a great force to be reckoned with upon your planet.

If in some way a resonance and unity can be found amongst humanity directing its efforts towards the light, towards constructive actions, intentions, and goals, then indeed the powerful momentum that has been created by the darkness proliferated by man can be neutralized and its course reversed towards greater light, complying with the Laws of Creation, the Laws of Life. Indeed, the dark forces of your world are great. Unfortunately, it continues to gain power with each moment as each individual contributes to this condition with their thoughts and actions, not knowingly giving this power but through ignorance, through habit, through the many aspects of human nature and the human condition.

So, all continue to add to this dark force. Indeed, there are forces in the spirit world who contribute to this situation. They too are unknown or unrecognized by the vast majority in your world. The power of the darkness is immense. It infiltrates almost every part of life. It tinges those most beautiful expressions of humanity with darkness and error, ever seeking to draw even the most beautiful and light-filled souls into the depth of the human condition.

There are those who have an idea that God created darkness and light in order to balance His creation. I will say to you that this is not correct, that God only created light. God's intention is for light to proliferate, for the journey of humanity and all creation is towards greater harmony and greater light. Darkness has been created by man, the thoughts, inclinations, nurturance of contrary conditions which humanity has been empowered to create but has not been encouraged to do so by God or by the forces of light. Rather, humanity has from the very beginning of its creation decided to exert its will and move upon its own unique path separate from the unifying potential that God gave to humanity from the beginning to seek at-onement rather than separation.

Through the long eons of time, this condition that humanity has created has grown. The seed of darkness has come from the desires of the individual. Indeed, these dark desires are inherited from one to another, from parents to child, and so forth, build-

ing such great momentum and power that indeed the Will of God for so many is completely ignored and misunderstood. Through these darkened times, the blessings and Love of God have been perverted into ideas and dogma which many choose to follow and obey, putting aside their own responsibility to reach God, giving that power and inclination to those who they feel are in authority, therefore releasing from themselves this holy gift.

The vast majority of humanity lives in ignorance and strife, struggling greatly in your world, not seeing nor understanding that each individual soul has great purpose and potential. The sense of meaning and direction within each individual does not exist within the mind. Rather, it is the relentless pursuit of material gain, comfort, safety and the most basic of needs which have been raised up and made into a sort of religion. The cultures and consciousness of humanity around the world seek these things above all else.

It is sad to think that humanity has created in its consciousness and spiritual understanding such basic ideas and formulations of the purpose of life. Too few wish to go deeper than these rudimentary ideas. This lack of sophistication of thought and philosophy has made humanity vulnerable to the dark forces of your world. As I have said, many are asleep and many are lost and the task to uplift humanity is overwhelming in scope. Yet, there are those few in your world who continue to make efforts to do so, making efforts within themselves to bring greater light and to disperse the darkness of the human condition.

These brave souls represent the hope for humanity, for without spiritual awakening and enlightenment most are doomed to a life that is not in harmony with God's Laws to any great degree. Though certainly in your Western cultures you wear the veneer of a happy life, one that is insulated from the dangers and ravages of the world. But, if one looks beyond this veneer into the souls of those who live these aesthetically beautiful lives, within the soul is a great hollowness and longing for something deeper, for humanity was not created merely to be instruments of the five senses, responding moment

by moment and ruled by a mind so very well-developed but lacks a true sense of itself.

A great dilemma indeed, beloved souls, a great dilemma which is in need of rectification. There are many thousands of angels and spirits who continue to forge a link with those souls who are willing and open, guided and uplifted. To touch the souls of many is our great work. Thus, we speak as we do at this time to encourage humanity to look beyond the superficial, to see life differently, to shift in accordance with the need to discover the truth and to live it.

There is a great restlessness within many as their souls are touched by the forces of light, the forces of God in great efforts to awaken humanity. There are many blessings, streams of light and healing, peace and truth flowing upon your world. Indeed, there is some recognition of this but there needs to be a great many others who will recognize that there is change coming, that this change is meant to disperse the darkness, to shift the consciousness of humanity, and to awaken the souls of all.

It is a great effort, one that has been planned for a very long time, for we in the higher realms of the spirit world and the Celestial world can see beyond the horizon of men's perception and can see what is to come. The details of this can only be determined by humanity and their choices, but the inevitable outcome of what we call God's plan for the salvation of humanity will be enacted.

At this time it is imperative that humanity looks within, opening up those senses which they often fear or ignore, so that they may feel and know within themselves that indeed the time for change is upon us. I foresee that many souls will come to this realization. The concern that we have is that humanity may come to this realization too late. What I mean by this statement is that as the forces of change come to your world, wave upon wave, if humanity does not recognize and seek to come into alignment with these forces of change, they will suffer greatly, for what humanity has created in its long history is about to be rent asunder by forces beyond the reckoning of men.

So the great choice of man is “shall we accept and allow ourselves to be a part of this great and wondrous effort to bring harmony back to our world or will we resist and fight, bringing great fear and anger, resentment, those human qualities that indeed engender darkness and bring upon so many great pain?” It is a powerful inclination within the minds of men to have independence, to not be obedient to the will of others or the Will of God, to be empowered in a way that they may have dominance in their lives and consequently, dominance of the world.

This inclination now must be put to rest, for humanity must see that they are a part of God’s creation and that indeed they have a part to play and enact within that creation. Unfortunately, without wisdom, without love, without deep insight and perception, their ability to enact and express their full potentials and place within creation is severely limited. It is time to bring light to this matter of human will. It is time to recognize that those aspects of humanity which are so highly developed and in control of their perceptions and ideas, that of the minds of men cannot and will not bring about a reconciliation of the contrary measures and actions of men to all other aspects of this world of yours created by God, for the mind lacks the ability to do so. It is a limited part of humanity that is so very admired and nurtured. Indeed, its capacities to create, to perceive, to manipulate the matter of this world is great, but done so without the wisdom of the soul it creates further disharmony and further complications.

As humanity lacks the consciousness of God and thereby cannot see this great picture, this great truth of God’s creation, and lacking this perception they are doomed to fail as they continue to build their great structures, their great societies, enacting their ideas and feel empowered by doing so. Yet, so much rests upon a flimsy foundation. That foundation is empowered by the imaginations of men, the ideas, the premises which man has created with his societies and cultures.

The soul is not a recognized part of this process. Indeed, humanity continues to be distant from its own soul and continues to

see from its blinkered perceptions of the very truth of its existence. These things will change in short order. Indeed, the limited perceptions of the mind will be opened to the truth. It is for humanity to accept the truth, to see for themselves what they have created in the world, both good and bad, and come to the realization of their own vulnerability for much is indeed vulnerable and susceptible to these changing forces, those forces of change that are coming and are upon us now.

Beloved souls, open your eyes. Awaken to the truth. It is within you. God will place the truth within every individual provided they are willing to accept and to be receptive to this gift that God is giving to humanity. Whether they rely purely on their natural capacities and soulful state or go beyond this to a soul awakened by the blessing of Divine Love, these perceptions will be conferred upon humanity. They will begin to see, often with horror, the results of their own creation. They will begin to recognize the folly of the many attitudes that they carry, that they are all-powerful and can indeed create a world that is a reflection of mankind so perfectly, so concisely, that it will fall into lockstep with the ways of the created world. Such error will come to light soon.

Many of you see for yourselves that the world is changing and those responses to the efforts of man are not as expected and not desirable. This is just one example of men's folly, their delusions, thinking that they indeed can proliferate upon this world and do so forever, engaging and empowering their minds so that they may indeed grow ever more powerful in their capacities to rule your world.

Indeed, such errors of thinking and doing are about to dissolve within this great change that comes. Humanity will be humbled. Humanity will come to realize its folly. This is not because God wishes for His children to suffer for indeed, He does not. He wishes for all to know a life fulfilled, a life that is of light and joy. God has allowed humanity its way since creation. Now there is a need for great correction in the path that is taken, for without this correction, humanity will in time destroy God's creation. This will bring

great disharmony to the universe for all is connected, all is a part of a great swirling expression that is ever seeking harmony and light.

If humanity could but see the immensity and wonderment of God's creation and its beauty, its precision and its light, then indeed, humanity would be humbled by this perception. Humanity would realize it is just one small part of a vast expression of God. In this humble perception may come a desire to truly be in harmony with God's creation. There is great potential within humanity to do so given those choices, actions, thoughts and feelings that are in harmony with the great laws of God's creation. In this way, humanity would realize its true potentials and would realize harmony, eliminating darkness and bringing greater light.

Until humanity comes to recognize that greater part of itself which is the soul, then these things cannot be realized or come to be, for it requires the perceptions and wisdom of the soul, the understanding of what is and what can be. So we urge you, beloved souls, to pray, to beseech God to bless you so that you may come to know your own souls and this opening, understanding of your soul, comes with the blessing of God's Love within it. In this way, you become truly empowered with the capacity to see beyond the limitations of the mind and to venture forth into the vast realizations of a universe revealed through the soul's perceptions.

God has much to give to each soul. God wishes for humanity to grow and prosper, to continue to seek and realize its expressions, and to do so in harmony and love. It does not require great tomes of books, complex dissection of the many layers of God's creation, nor any other thing other than the opening of the soul to God bringing together God's creation which is you and His great Soul. This is the highest of goals for each individual in your world. It is not difficult to attain but requires your focus and efforts. To humbly go to God in prayer is to acknowledge that you as an individual cannot truly be empowered and grow without God's assistance and blessings. With this humble assertion, then so much may be open to the individual and those gifts within may be realized and

awakened. The great potentials of each individual are great and wondrous in scope and can be realized in prayer.

I know for many this is a difficult thing to accept for there is a great bias within the minds of many to go beyond that assertion of power to a place of humility and grace, seeking the wisdom and blessings of God. But indeed, I beseech you all, come to your Heavenly Father, seek His blessings and all that you see in the world, these great dilemmas and threats and problems, will dissolve into a harmonious relationship and alignment between you and God.

The power of love will do this, beloved souls. The power of love will change everything. It is the one great power that humanity has neglected to research and come to realize what love truly is. It is time for humanity to do so for it is the missing ingredient, that force that will unify and bring into harmony all other things. That power does not come from you individually, but comes from God to all of His children.

In this, there will be a great unification so that all may move in harmony and resonance towards the great goal of creation, which is greater harmony and light. Without this realization and acceptance, indeed, darkness will proliferate, at least at the hand of man, but will be corrected by the Hand of God. Nothing within man's capacities can stop this from happening but there is everything within humanity to help and engage with God in this great venture of healing and balance.

I beseech you, beloved souls, to seek God. Go within yourselves. Speak to God with your hearts, with everything you have within you so that you may open the way for God's blessings upon you. It is a simple act but an act that is difficult for many but it is time, beloved souls, to seek your true selves and to seek the truth of this wondrous universe in which you inhabit. You will find yourselves in great joy and revelation. You will find yourselves on the road to redemption from all those acts that you have done that have created darkness within yourself, within the world, all those aspects of the human condition that you have inherited and created within you the de-



sire to bring more in your lives that is not of love, all those things and impulses, thoughts, barriers, feelings that are not of love will be transformed and brought into harmony by the power of God's Touch upon you, the Essence of His Soul flowing into your soul.

May you take this step beyond darkness, beyond all that which is not in harmony with God's creation towards love and light. In this way, you add to the solution of these great problems and dilemmas. It begins with each individual. As you grow in light, so you influence your brothers and sisters in light. You bring to them a great blessing of light. God will use you to touch their souls, to ignite a longing within them. So it will go one to another, healing the world, bringing harmony back to God's creation and to each aspect of God's creation in your world.

Can you imagine a world filled with love, filled with joy, and yes, even pleasures and expressions of creativity and many things but those things transformed with the potential and harmony of love expressed through the soul? It is a world which we aspire to assist you to create. It is a world that God intends to be. So, we rest upon your desire and your effort to take that first step, to go beyond the great power of the mind to that of the soul, to do so with those feelings and longings and vulnerability that comes when one goes beyond that secure place that is so rigid and narrow to the expansiveness of the soul in relationship with God.

It is an open door, beloved souls, an invitation to all for now is the time. There is no other time than now to make that choice and to realize that the choice you make is and will be the most important choice of your life for it has the potential to change everything.

May you be blessed in your efforts, beloved friends. May you continue to grow in love and light. It is your great contribution to humanity every time you seek the truth and you receive the blessings from God. As you enact these changes within you and apply the truth that you know, so you contribute to the world and bring light to the world. Every single soul is needed in this great effort to change the world from darkness to light.

God bless you, beloved souls. I am with you in this effort. Many, many thousands upon millions of spirits and angels are with you in this effort. May the change in healing begin with the one light that is lit within your soul. God bless you. I am your brother and friend, Jesus. I come once again to speak to your world, beseech you to seek light and truth, to express love. God bless you. I am with you.



## LESSON 17:

# The Infinite Nature of God's Universe

January 21, 2021

---

**I** come to speak of the nature of God, the functions of God, how it is that God orders His universe — this great swirling expression of God's Soul that continues to exist and will exist for all eternity. Often you have sent your prayers forth to God. You ask of Him many things. You bring your heart forward in feelings and desires with the intention that God will answer your prayers and bring to you those gifts and blessings which God desires to give and which you desire to receive. Every heartfelt and soulfelt prayer reaches the ears of God and brings some response, some influence from God upon the situation, upon your soul, upon all those things which you are a part of and continue to desire to grow within.

The question is, how does God answer prayer? How are these things received and responded to in the realms of men and the realms of God? When God created the universe, because of the depth of His perception of all things material and spiritual, He created the mechanisms by which life may be sustained and indeed the soul may be sustained. Through all the endless expressions of God's creation, there is an order and what you would call a system of interaction of laws which would ensure a certain level of harmony in the universe.

I will use your body as an example, one which is of God's creation and which you rely upon in order to live an active life on the material plane. Yet, in many cases, you are not aware of the functioning of your body, the beating of your heart, the processes of your digestive system and how things move and interact within you. These things are governed by laws, are they not? These things do not require your attention unless there is something that is out

of harmony to such a degree that you sense this condition within you. In many ways, your bodies reflect the workings of the universe, governed by laws, those expressions of energies and elements interacting together, creating and sustaining life, not only in your world but in many worlds.

Often, humanity takes for granted the beautiful complexity, the wondrous aspects in motion which consist of all the elements of the Earth interacting together, sustaining and expressing life in all it's myriad forms, shape and purpose that is within your world. It is not necessary for you to take account of all of these things, but rather within your heart to feel grateful and joyful that God has indeed created such a magnificent universe, one that is full and replete with His intentions and desire for life to be expressed in all the multitudes of ways and means. Whether that be within the material form or within the spirit form, it is a reflection of life, governed by different laws expressed in different ways and yet part of the whole of the universe and part of God's intentions and efforts to sustain life, to give life layer upon layer of expression, meaning and purpose. Such is God's intention, that there is not only an expansion outward in a material sense but inward as well, as layers continue to evolve and be expressed in God's universe. I know this is difficult for your minds to comprehend, but the universe is what you call 'multidimensional', as many aspects which you are yet to discover and we who are further along in our perceptions and experience of life continue to awaken to and continue to see within the limitlessness of life that is God's universe.

When you look up into the sky and see the stars and sense the vastness of the universe, is it not truly remarkable that you may have a personal relationship with the Creator of this universe? That within His Love and shall we say consciousness, there is an awareness of your existence in His creation and that there is the possibility of intimacy, of truly knowing within you an awakening to the true expression and presence of God with your soul's perceptions, which is another layer and element of your being and in

itself contains many levels, many dimensions of awareness? This is the one aspect of your being that has the potential to reflect, to a limited degree, the consciousness of God. It gives you the possibility of knowing and awakening to the many aspects of God which are beyond measure and beyond counting. But nonetheless, the consciousness of the soul awakened with the Essence of God within it can have insight and perception of many aspects of God's being and consciousness.

Since God does not have a physical form, He has created aspects and elements within the functioning of the universe in order to maintain and bring in an ordered way the harmonious functioning of His material world and His creations so that He does not need to be engaged personally in overseeing these various levels and aspects of both the material and spiritual world. Just as you do not need to oversee the functioning of your body to any great degree, so God does not need to be aware of these elements of the universe unless there is a critical need for His attention.

When you pray and reach out to God, you open a door that is reserved for humanity only to have a personal connection with God. In God's great Love and mercy for His highest of creations, He has given this gift of communication and connection between your soul and God's Soul. Yet few avail themselves of this great boon to the existence of humanity, this privilege of knowing and being within a personalized relationship with God. This is where God's focus is, beloved souls, upon His beautiful creation which is the souls of humanity. It is indeed a great privilege and a great blessing to exist within the workings and the expressions of God's great Soul.

In these workings there is a personal blessing or plan for each individual, but it is for that individual to come to know this and understand His plan. This too can only be realized with the soul awakened by the blessing of God's Essence within. Otherwise, humanity ventures forward within the mind, the material mind and imaginings that come with his inherent abilities to understand the universe. This may bring a measure of truth and understanding,

but not a true relationship with the Creator. A relationship which can only take place with the opening of the door of the soul yearning for God and awakening to God, for no amount of material ability, whether that be of the spiritual quality or the material quality, can come to God in all earnestness and purity so that within these intentions a true relationship may be realized.

As you can well imagine, God's universe is very complex indeed and there are no limitations to God's universe, His creation, in which clearly exists a sense of order and balance, of flow and progress. All of these things are governed with love, the power of love, not the love which humanity expresses, but the Love of God and Its infinite powers and possibilities. Within the universe is God's Love manifest, and within God's Love is a great impetus for all that is within creation to come and move towards harmony, for love and harmony are two aspects of the same force which governs the universe. Humanity does not understand love to any great degree but indeed there is a recognition, a sense and a feeling which is an aspect of love within them.

Many of you have come to a decision that you wish to explore love in all its glory, beyond that of the human scale towards that of the infinite scale of the soul in relationship with God's great Soul. You continue to venture forth, my beloved friends, to see that yes, there is a vast universe that is awakening within you and reaching out to the great universe of God, powered by the infinite capacities of the Divine Essence flowing within your souls, awakening these potentials, bringing you into greater harmony and alignment with the power of Love which is indeed the Essence of God. These things will continue to grow for all eternity, for indeed God's universe continues to expand and grow for all eternity. You are a part of that that great adventure forward towards further awakening, greater understanding, and most of all, greater love expressed through you.

I do not think that the soul of the individual could ever absorb all the wonders of God's creation, nor can the soul of the individual replicate the wonders of God's being expressed through Love.

But indeed, as the soul grows in Love, brightens and awakens in Love, so it has the opportunity to break through the limitations of the mind into the vastness of soul consciousness. In this, there is a far greater understanding and realization of God's universe where there is the possibility of deeper union with God, and in this way, God shares many insights through soul perceptions and knowings, Soul to soul-- God's Soul to your soul. To express what this truly is would be impossible using words and mindful concepts expressed through the limitations of mediumship, but I wish to assure you that indeed, the vast world of the soul in all its capacities and abilities to know God and to know God's universe is available to every soul in your world, provided they are willing to set forth on this journey of soul awakening.

Indeed, God does know you all personally and is aware of everything that you are and has a keen desire that you grow beyond what you are today towards what you can be as your souls grow in His Love. God does not set limitations before you, instead, God invites and opens Himself to this sharing of soul.

It is your choice to come and enter into this garden of knowledge and experience, of love and joy. We are limited by what we may share with you because you do not have, as of yet, the perceptions and abilities to truly understand what it is that we are attempting to express to you. This may only come as you continue to awaken within your soul those perceptions and abilities to experience the world of God and to absorb this experience and through this absorption, awakening to these truths. So God sends to you His angels who are all too eager to assist you on that journey, so to help inspire your journey forward and to help you to overcome those barriers towards that journey.

It is in prayer that you find your way. It is in listening to God that you are assured that you are urged forward upon your path. In knowing your own inner self, you come to understand, at least to some degree, the possibilities and potentials that lay before you upon this journey. You become a child of God as you release your

fears, anxieties, prejudices and judgments, opening yourself to the clarity, expansiveness and truth that God has to give to your soul. Though it is difficult for you to communicate in a conscious way with your soul, it is ever possible and will come to be as you exercise your ability to push aside the concerns of the material mind and be with God within your soul. It requires some discipline, faith, and a desire to be in harmony with those laws which govern the awakening and integration of the mind of the soul and the material mind. Indeed, many of you find this quite challenging in your material world, but all support and influence is given to each one of you. It is not impossible, but it does require your efforts and focus in prayer, in listening, in putting aside the material conditions which you all carry in your life.

Though in some ways God is detached from the functions of the universe because He has set forth and put into motion His Laws governing these things, He still has influence and can guide and direct in accordance to His Will and His wisdom. So you may beseech God's influence upon you with your prayers. That influence is powerful indeed, but is not felt and known in the way that you feel and know things within your material world. It is felt and recognized within your soul. As you continue to widen that passage between your conscious and mindful self and that of soul consciousness, feeding this with God's Love and Essence, then you will come to know God's influence as a powerful and directive force within you. It will awaken all those elements deep within that God has placed through His perfect plan and wisdom for each individual soul. None will be forsaken and none will be denied, but all are welcome, provided they are willing to accept this invitation.

Your acceptance is not just of the mind in making a decision to follow the path of God's Love, but this must also come from the soul, for this is the deepest and most powerful part of your being. Once these two parts of yourself are in alignment and in agreement to follow the way to the soul's awakening, then all manner of blessings, all gifts of love, all influence and guidance and care will



come to that soul. Often it starts as an intellectual idea, at least in a conscious way, but indeed within the soul with this election to walk with God, a great joy comes from deep within, a recognition that the soul has found its way into the Light and Truth of God's Love and Presence.

Many of you have ventured forth a few steps upon this journey towards those things that I speak of regarding the vastness of the universe, the vastness of God, the many aspects of His creation and His Soul that may only awaken within you and your imagination an idea of these things. But I tell you, that as you move forward, as your soul gains strength and vitality, with its gifts awakening, you will see beyond the imaginings of your mind towards the infinite possibilities of your soul's perceptions. You will see God and come to know God and be with God in all of God's glory, light and wonderment of these manifestations. Your perceptions of life, your ideas, purpose and perception of meaning will be changed and transformed by the rising consciousness of your soul. The great joy of this journey is to witness within yourself and within others this magnificent transformation leading towards deeper truth, greater love and magnificent expressions of your soul. There is so much that awaits each soul and it is the limitations of your minds, the fear, the uncertainty and doubt which holds you back.

As the influence of the material world continues to have its hold upon you, the priority of awakening the soul is not as great. Indeed each of you, as you continue to progress and seek soul awakening, there comes a time when you need to give up your firm grasp of what you call reality and adopt and utilize the true perceptions of the soul and the soul mind so that you may see the world in a different way. This cannot come overnight as you must be strong enough so to readily come to that place and accept that place of a changed reality, a changed perspective, one that has been transformed in love. But oh, the blessings that will come when you have crossed that threshold of acceptance, adopting the ways of the soul and releasing the limitations of the material mind. You will come to know great joy

and you will absorb great wisdom and understanding which come with those perceptions and blessings from God, and you will become a great channel of love and light in the world.

Upon my journey within your world, I taught many things and gave of myself to the Will of God. Indeed, I made the statement that “These things I do, you may do also and in greater measure.” This is true provided you are willing to release the shackles of the human condition and be embraced fully by God. The world is in great need of those who are willing to teach the Truth of His Love and demonstrate this Truth with such depth and power, light and love that none will deny their existence and example that they carry.

This is our great desire for you, beloved souls, to walk the Earth as a clear and beautiful channel of love and truth, to be that channel for God so that God may awaken many souls to the truth and possibilities of this path, therefore igniting great change in your world. For it would not take many redeemed souls walking upon your world to teach and lead others towards this truth. So we put great efforts forth in our obedience to God’s Will to support and inspire and guide you all towards greater light, towards deeper soul awakening, towards higher truth and understanding of that truth so that you may feel love and compassion for all of humanity and put aside and cleanse all those things within you that are not of love. We continue on that journey together, working together for the benefit of humanity.

I implore you to continue to pray, to redouble your efforts in prayer, to walk in the Light of God and to be a shining example of that Light. May you walk through your life with a conscious awareness with every breath and every moment so that it may be within the harmony of God’s Will and the beauty of God’s Love expressed in ever greater measure as you journey forth as His instruments, His channels of love so that all things that are illusions, all that is of pain and judgment and error and unloving ways, may be washed away replaced by truth and love. These things you may do, my beloved friends. These things are possible, but it requires your dedication

and desire to move forward, not entrapped in the limited thinking and paradigms of material expectation, but with the soul freed from the tyranny of the mind and awakened in the expansiveness of God.

In this way, you will not only fulfil the desire of your soul to be free and awakened and in the Grace of God but will fulfil the desire of God to make you His channels of light and love in the world. These are lofty goals indeed, but goals that may be accomplished provided a deep dedication and effort on your part. May you come to see this as your destiny, may you come to see the great potentials, blessings and rewards that will come as you build within you the treasures of the soul and bring them to full awakening in love.

May God bless you, beloved souls. I am your brother and friend Jesus. I've come once again to speak to you, encourage you upon your path to God and your path to service. You are much needed in the world, my beautiful friends. Know that we walk together. Know that you are seen and known by God and that all of God's resources and blessings are directed towards each one of you. May you come to know the wonderment of His favour and His Love upon you. God bless you, beloved souls. I am your brother and friend. I love you all. God bless you.



## LESSON 18:

# The Future of Humanity is Set in God's Plan

January 28, 2021

---

**G**od bless you, brothers and sisters of the Earth plane. I come once again to speak of spiritual matters and truth so as to inspire you to come to light and love and God in order to nurture your soul and prepare you for the next step on your journey of life. I am your brother and friend Jesus. I continue to have great love and focus upon those of the Earth plane, for this plane is a most crucial step in forming the beginnings of one's journey to God. Every soul will in some way upon their path come to God in time. Whether you do so on this earthly plane or come to understand this journey when you transition into the spirit world, your souls will invariably be drawn to God, for God has created within you a soul that knows God and that can know God deeply provided it is awakened in His Love.

You begin your journey upon this Earth plane with innocence and with the burden of the conditions of this earthly plane that every soul must encounter. In accordance with their free will and the conditions in which they were born, they become influenced in such a way that much of their thinking and motivations are determined very early on as those formative years of childhood are indeed powerful. The experiences of those years lay the foundation of the attitudes and desires of the individuated soul.

Unfortunately, few escape the dark and unloving conditions of this world completely, for there is some influence or experience or training that will restrict the mind and therefore, the soul in its journey. In an ideal world, as you would call it, there would be nothing but love, acceptance, and many opportunities to open to truth. But, because of the very nature of your cultures and ways of life upon the Earth plane developed over thousands of years

of human experience, the format by which a child may learn and grow is deeply defined by the mind and the expectations of each cultural paradigm. So it is difficult for the child to escape from these things.

Yet, there are strong souls, souls of light, souls with great purpose who are born into the Earth plane and feel a calling, a future that is meant to be for them. Often it is an indistinct and unformed thought within the mind of the child. As the soul continues to progress upon the Earth, often these feelings of purpose and sense of destiny come forward and motivate that individual so that they may be inclined towards spiritual matters and may open their minds and their souls to it; if not to God, at least to spiritual teachings given by others. These you know of as seekers of truth.

Many of whom I am addressing at this time are indeed seekers of truth for they have come to find truth in the power of God's Love to transform the soul and bring one into at-onement with the great Soul of God. Each soul in some way has a desire to seek God, yet, because of the rigours of your earthly life, few have come to recognize this desire and act upon it. There are those brave souls, however, who continue to seek, to put aside the inhibitions that have been laid upon them in childhood and seek with an open mind and a desirous soul to find the truth.

For those brave souls who do so, they will be blessed. They will indeed in some way find the truth to satisfy the desires of their soul and those restrictions of the mind. Thus, the chances of a soul coming to pure truth without the mind interfering and contaminating this understanding are very slim indeed. Upon your Earth at this time, one may count possibly less than a hundred souls of all the billions of souls on this planet who are to some degree in harmony with the truth so that they are not influenced by error in some way.

The possibility of knowing spiritual truth in a pure way is a great challenge. For those of you who see the great challenge that this brings in regard to the Truth of Divine Love to the world, often they

can appreciate how difficult and how overwhelming is this task. Yet great resources are given to those who are willing to not only live the truth but to express the truth to others in the world. There are thousands of angels waiting to assist mortals in this pursuit and in the effort to liberate humanity from error and bring the simple truth of Love to their conscious selves and to their souls. God has brought vast resources, blessings and energetic conditions of light to your world in order to assist humanity in this struggle. Though the mind is powerful, the soul is even more powerful.

It is unfortunate that the vast numbers of humanity on this Earth desire to live a life that skims the surface of consciousness and does not go to that deeper place where the soul resides. There are those in your world who continue to uphold the light and be a bright light within themselves and in their lives. Many feel isolated, however, and separate from their brothers and sisters because of these differences in attitudes and perspectives. Unfortunately, many of these bright lights do not know God well. They have done great works and great efforts upon themselves to clear away the dark energies and encrustations that they carry and therefore their minds have a purity and an inclination towards love, the natural love, but they have not yet come to the power and the beauty of God's Divine Love.

It is for those who aspire to teach and to bring this truth of Divine Love to others, to seek out those individuals who are of light and who are seeking fellowship. As you seek these individuals out, know that we are also influencing them from our side of life and that God is guiding them. I would assure you that in time they will find their way towards the light, that there are many who are seeking at this time, many who feel restless, who have difficulty accepting the norms of society and feeling content with these standards and paradigms of thought.

The time for spiritual revolution is upon us, brothers and sisters. The time for awakening is upon us. The time to come to understand the world from a radically different perspective is now,

for as we have spoken of in the past, great change is coming to your world, change that will shake every individual to their souls. Change will come that will challenge all of you but will bring greater harmony to your world. Not necessarily greater harmony to the world that man has built, for the natural order of this world must be maintained and re-established in a way that harmony exists and will be sustained.

There is within each individual soul an understanding of this and an appreciation of it, for much lies within the soul that is of truth, knowledge and wisdom and it is for each soul to release themselves from the error in which it lives and abides within. This is the source of the struggles of which I speak and the challenges that are coming. God is imploring each individual soul to step out of their slumbers and their erroneous ways so as to see the world afresh, to understand the great beauty and miracle that is the earthly world as God created it.

Within this awakening, which is inevitable, either it will come with the desire of the soul acknowledged or come with the changes of the world that will force humanity to see. So there will be an awakening. Some will awaken as one awakens from a deep sleep, feeling refreshed and alert. Others will be jarred awake from the conditions that will force them to do so. It is for those who are willing to be awakened and wish to see beyond the illusions of the human condition to that of truth, who will indeed find great light, great affirmation and great support upon their journey towards greater light and truth.

In this awakening, which is meant for all, will come a desire and understanding that they must serve their brothers and sisters with love, with support, with wisdom and with deep compassion, for a united humanity will indeed recover from the powerful forces of change which will bring intense shifts within the very structures of humanity. Those individuals will be the strength, the wisdom, the eyes, and the ears of the world. Many will come to rely upon these individuals. Many will be in great need of truth but they will feel

more lost than they already are, for in this awakened state they will feel more acutely all that is not in harmony in their world. There will be great grief, disturbance, fear, anguish and confusion. Many who are asleep and are still children within their spiritual selves will feel very vulnerable and find it difficult to come to their own souls where comfort may be given from God to them.

So it is for the children of light to teach the children of darkness. It is their calling. It is the fulfilment of that deep place within them that God has called to serve in light. So they will find their way and their gifts will emerge. Their souls will open and God will pour upon them vast blessings and through them will manifest many things to affirm the truth to the lost ones.

There have been prophets who have forecasted this time although they call it the “end times,” and the “end of this world.” In some respects, they are correct because the end of man’s free reign upon the world in such a way that their dominance is destroying their very home will come to an end. Those who do not accept that they must be humbled and come into their true selves, either through the blessing of the natural love or the Divine Love, will suffer greatly and many will pass into the realms of spirit. For those who accept the light, who come reflexively to the light, they will be empowered to build a new world that is in far greater harmony with God than it is today.

I have said before that peace will reign upon this world and so it shall be for many years hence. I assure you, brothers and sisters, that many of you who hear my words and accept them and those words of truth uttered by others and the Touch of God given to each one, will come to be the beacons of light and will come to give through their gifts and their awakened soul that which is needed to heal the world, to heal humanity, and heal its relationship with the world.

Yes, these are crucial times indeed and dynamic in their nature and the power that comes to bring change and the possibilities that emerge as life on Earth is subject to great flux. For those who have open souls willingly, and come to be guided, seeking for the



highest, that which they need to not just survive these changes but to thrive within them will come forth from God. God is preparing each soul to come forward and to express their great gifts and be a clear channel for God's blessings of Love. Within these souls will come the recognition of God's Will within their lives moment by moment. So they will be guided forward and given all that they require to bring greater harmony to the world.

Indeed, these dynamic times bring great anticipation to us in the world of spirit and the Celestial Kingdom because in that which must transpire, comes the hope that light will reign upon your world and bring great change to each soul so that they may know light, and slough off the ignorance of their minds and the darkness of their souls. They will come to know true spirituality and express who and what they are as created by God in all its wonderment and beauty and glory.

Imagine each soul expressing their true potentials, giving way to the flow of Love that comes to them and may come through them to their brothers and sisters. Even within their minds there may come great capacities to understand the material aspects of your world. Can you imagine what can be as they express their creativity in alignment with their souls with all its potentials and possibilities? There will be a great renaissance, an awakening of humanity in light, a golden era of love and harmony and peace.

These things must come. It is up to each individual whether they are willing to forgo the restrictions and inhibitions that have come with a mind infilled with many aspects of error, expressed in many emotions of darkness and fear and motivated by a lust for material goods and accomplishments. This is a great challenge for most of humanity as they do not know humility and in many ways do not understand love and certainly do not know God.

In times to come, there will be great opportunities to rectify these conditions and for each individual soul to come to recognize what it is that their souls hunger for and what it is that they have missed in their education and awakening as an individual. God will ensure

that all will be provided for with the ways and means to understand the truth and to choose truth. The chains must be broken, beloved souls, so that your children and your children's children will know a different world and will come to experience the world from a different place of awareness and understanding, where love and joy, compassion and wisdom will replace the degrading conditions that humanity continues to proliferate in this world.

Freedom will come as each individual breaks the shackles of error and darkness within themselves. Each individual will not be alone in this struggle as God will see to it that they will be supported and assisted by those of you on Earth who are willing to serve and by us in spirit who will be close. Though the world will be very different, there will be some aspects of what humanity has created that will remain, for many inventions that have been manifest in your world may be utilized for the good of humanity given a shift of perspective, a reorganization of priorities, a moderation in their use, and that they may be repurposed with wisdom.

Indeed, much will change. The way in which you interact with one another, your economy, your educational systems, the many structures of industry, government and religion will all be transformed. That which is not in harmony with the ways of your organic world will not be useful and will disappear. All will not be lost and much will be gained as humanity opens itself to what the spirits of the higher planes and the Celestial Kingdom may offer.

Even those ideas that man has long entertained in regards to those entities from other planets will be realized and assistance will be given. This curiosity of extraterrestrial life will come to be a solid truth and foundation in times to come. It is like when a vessel is in distress and those vessels close by come to its rescue, bringing to it their assistance. So it will be in your world that many elements and aspects of light will come and bring their assistance and love to uplift humanity.

God's plan is great and God's plan will bring about many manifestations and blessings to humanity while it undergoes this

transformation. Think of yourselves as within a chrysalis, waiting to emerge as a beautiful butterfly. So it is at this time. The time for emergence will come. The awakening, the realization, the understanding of your true self will come as God's plan is realized and expressed upon this Earth plane.

What will transpire here upon your Earth will affect all the planes of the spirit world, most especially those planes that are close to the Earth plane. The dark planes and the planes of grayness and light which are close to you will be affected by the events and circumstances of this Earth plane of yours for this plane is crucial and affects all the other planes of spirit to some degree. The destruction of your Earth plane would mean that all those planes close to the Earth plane, within which the vast majority of spirits inhabit, would be affected in a way that will bring greater darkness to them. The effects of destruction, even annihilation, would have a dreadful outcome for these spirits who are close to your Earth plane. So you can see why God continues to pour His blessings upon your plane of existence as it is a crucial element in the workings of life in and around the Earth, as life must be sustained and life must come to harmony.

When humanity asserts its power to the contrary of God's Laws and Will, so humanity will be met with equal force and resistance to their will. God's Will must prevail and God's Will will certainly come to assert that need for harmony. So you will witness a great back and forth between the will of man and the Will of God playing out upon your Earth plane in dramatic ways. As the conditions that God has expressed towards your Earth intensify, all that is of darkness will become exposed so that it may be eradicated. Each individual soul who harbours great darkness will not be able to hide from darkness but come to recognize it for what it is.

Great powers of darkness in your world will be exposed and you will see it for what it is. Their influence will become impotent in their capacity to bring greater darkness to your world. For those who aspire towards the light, they will come to know and feel the

power of light uplifting them, healing them, and bringing greater wisdom and awakening to them. For those many, many souls who reside between darkness and light, there will come insight into the error of their ways. They will come to awaken and see the possibilities of light and blessings within their lives.

So the great struggle of saving humanity from itself continues to unfold and be seen and recognized ever slowly, but the pace of this recognition will quicken. Humanity will come to realize its own folly and thus in this realization will come a choice to come to God, to come to their own higher selves, or to capitulate into greater darkness. God will not circumvent free will but will bring the opportunity to choose. Each individual soul will realize that they have a choice and in this choice will come their own personal struggles, their own personal journey towards greater light, rejecting darkness and error.

This will not be easily obtained by many upon this Earth but indeed, as I have said, God will afford all the support and opportunities to do so. God will strengthen His children and give His children insight and understanding and truth. God will utilize each of you who are willing to be His instruments to go forth in the world that will be of chaos and collapse and assure your brothers and sisters that these conditions are only momentary and that in time a world will dawn and clear away the dark conditions of humanity and its illusions, bringing forth clarity and light, joy and hope. A new world will dawn as God's plan is realized and humanity is saved from itself. The doors of truth and light, of harmony and peace, will open and bring their rewards to those who are willing to receive, who are open and receptive.

Have faith, beloved souls, that all is well in God's world, though things are not so well in the human world. Indeed, God will overshadow the world of mankind so that they may see the world of God and come to the realization that they must accept the world of God willingly and joyfully. So to come and work within God's world and express themselves in all their true beauty and glory,

their higher selves realized as their souls come awake and are freed from the shackles of the human condition.

So it will be, my friends, so it will be. We wait with anticipation. We continue to inform you and guide you and love you. God's Hand is firmly upon this world. The changes that God will bring will be of great wisdom and truth so that light may prevail in your world and love may be its currency.

May God bless you as you come to realize more fully the great gift that God is giving humanity, the great blessings that are coming and have already come upon you. May you come to know joy in this understanding, truth, and fulfillment as your soul awakens and comes to know the glory of God. My love is with you, beloved souls, my love is with you. I stand with you. I walk with you. I pray with you and I love you. God bless you. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens, keeper of the flame of Truth that is the Love Divine. God bless you. God bless you all.



LESSON 19:  
The Nature of the Universe  
and Humanity's Place Within It

February 4, 2021

---

**M**ay God's great blessing of Divine Love flow into your souls so that you may be transformed and awakened in this highest and most holy of blessings upon you. I am Jesus. I have come yet again to speak to the world and to bring truths to the world. It is my fervent wish that my words will be heard and considered, and that which I speak of to foster the spiritual progression of humanity may be taken seriously and applied so that the souls upon this Earth may aspire towards higher truth and greater light within them, for this is a most important time in the history of humanity, it is crucial for a great change is coming.

For each individual soul, the question must be asked whether they are willing to awaken from their slumbers, from their ignorance, from their fears and apprehensions and come to the truth of their own existence as beautiful souls of God's creation. As such, may they stretch beyond the mundane to something higher and more extraordinary as an expression of their souls in the world, for each soul has the potential to do so. Each soul may indeed awaken to their own personal potentials, the wonderment of their souls which far exceeds that of their mental capacities to perceive and know the truth, so to perceive the world and the universe beyond that which is limited by the intellectual faculties of humanity.

Today I wish to speak about the nature of the universe and what possibilities may be realized and perceived by the souls of men provided they are developed to such a degree that they may not be limited by their intellectual capacities of the mind but freed by a soul awakened to its own potentials.

There have been many questions asked by your scientists and by most individuals who live in this world. Are we alone in the universe? Is there nothing in the vast expanse of space that we perceive from the Earth plane other than our own creation and existence? When one considers how truly vast the physical universe is, and indeed how even this expanse is multiplied by various levels or layers, dimensions of reality, the universe of God's creation truly is seemingly limitless.

Although there is a limit to God's creation, His universe, it is something which even a soul developed and awakened in Divine Love could not possibly comprehend. Its vastness is to a great extent and understanding eternal in nature. Given this truth, is it not a reasonable idea, even to the material mind, that God has seeded His universe, His creation, with life? Considering the varieties of life that have existed on your planet in the past and the present, you might imagine the great variety of life that exists elsewhere in the universe.

Your scientists are now beginning to realize that there are many planets, many systems in the known universe which have the possibility of harbouring life. Indeed what your scientists have observed is merely a very small fraction of what exists. There are planets in the physical universe that harbour life. Some are much older in their evolution and progression than others. Your Earth is actually quite young in its evolution and progress towards those ends that God has intended and will be fulfilled sometime in the future.

I have come to say that there are many beings in the universe similar to yourselves. In fact, the template that God has used over and over again on various planets is quite similar. The conditions for life as your scientists have come to realize can be replicated and are replicated throughout the universe. Within the parameters of these conditions, plant and animal life exists, each somewhat unique in their expressions and existences in the various planets, adapting to the variations that exist there. Indeed, there are children of God like yourselves who possess a soul. In possessing a soul, certain criteria

and physical attributes are present because of the possession of a soul which to a degree determines its genetic make-up.

Those individuals who inhabit places far beyond your earthly realm indeed look very human although there may be some variations, facial expressions, and physical components that may be somewhat different from yourselves. I have had the privilege of communicating with many individuals on many other planets. Of all the individuals that I have met, all the creatures of God's creation that exist that I have encountered, all are beautiful, all have a certain familiarity, all I may consider brothers and sisters, all are in harmony with God's creations.

As you might suspect, some planets are very highly evolved. When I say this, I am referring to their spirituality. Some are not highly evolved whatsoever. Those humans who live upon these planets express a rudimentary and very animalistic nature. But, in time, as God's purpose and intention for life continues to unfold and evolve, they will come to a place of spiritual sophistication and the physical beauty that reflects this.

Indeed, there are many scientific and material manifestations that allow for a life lived in harmony with the various planets in which these individuals live and the laws which God has set forth for the harmonious operation of these planets. There are many questions today as to whether these unworldly souls, have visited your planet. Indeed, they have. Although much of the information that is given is distorted and certainly the ideas proffered by those who have studied these situations lean more towards a conspiracy designed to control the thoughts of men. This is often the result of men's imaginations, extrapolations of information that has been revealed regarding this situation.

But indeed, your planet has been observed by others, for this planet is on the cusp of something very important since your world is undergoing a great transformation and a great decision. This has happened throughout the universe multiple times with multiple civilizations rising and falling as a result of the decisions made by



those who inhabit these places. It is of great interest to your brothers and sisters who are engaged in observing the universe and all its workings but who do not live here but elsewhere. They wish to see how those upon our Earth react and respond to the changing conditions that are here.

While humanity has made great strides in material observations and creations, it has not advanced to any great degree in its spiritual potentials. This dichotomy is of special interest to those I speak of, for in most cases, a civilization has advanced because it has ensured the balance between its physical nature and spiritual nature. In this way, advancement has been steady and considered rather than what to them appears to be a chaotic situation.

As I have spoken of before, humanity has developed its mental capacities to a great degree and can indeed go much further. But without being governed by the wisdom of the soul and understanding of the nature of God's universe, this progress may bring about greater destruction and pain in your world rather than greater harmony and the extension of many possibilities and understandings of the nature of the universe.

God's intention is that humanity may express itself and go further upon the path of its evolution and opening of many potentials that will bring about a more harmonious life. Indeed, those whom I speak of who do not live on this planet have done so in this way. Indeed, they have great wisdom and a great desire to foster their brothers and sisters in the universe which you are a part of, and bring them to a clearer understanding and knowledge of how to utilize higher knowledge for the benefit of all.

It is unusual that a planet contains such a diverse development of mindful realities and emotional expressions that bring about much pain. The usual course of progress is that greater harmony is achieved as technologies, knowledge and scientific understanding progress in tandem with spiritual awakening. Yet, in this world, you have gone against this usual form of progression and contradicted the Laws of Progression, yet still continue to move forward in many

ways while resisting the development of your higher selves. Indeed, those brothers and sisters of which I speak will not interfere with your free will, for they understand this law as a foundational law of the universe. So they observe and wait to see what they might do to assist humanity and have to some extent offered their assistance. Although, this is not widely known in your world.

Humanity has become a great danger to itself. It has great knowledge to some degree of things of this world and this universe but rather than use these things in a way that brings harmony and is a reflection of God's Universal Laws towards harmony and further progress, humanity has often brought destruction and pain as a reflection of this knowledge, utilizing it in ways that contravene God's laws. As you can imagine, mortals are of great interest to those who observe the universe. Whether they be mortals themselves or spirits, there is a great concern and great interest and great compassion. Those souls who have mastered the ability to travel in the universe are greatly advanced spiritually as well as technologically. Many who come to observe this world do not require vehicles and material platforms in which to travel the vast distances of space, rather they have come to master the potentials of the soul which allows one to travel with their spirit body, or astral body as some have come to label it, to other places in the universe. In fact, every soul has this potential and possibility, but indeed it must be developed as a soul must be developed in light and knowledge.

With these gifts developed, it is possible to conduct trade from one planet to another by materializing and de-materializing material goods back and forth between planets. This is done quite frequently between those planets whose mortals are well-developed in their spiritual nature and understanding of the workings and Laws of Creation. This too is possible for those of you on Earth provided you have grown into greater light and understanding and have within you a measure of love, compassion, and reverence for life.

So I bring these examples forth for you to consider so that you may see that you have indeed within you great potentials and that humanity has within it great potentials. The world which you know now may be transformed and may join in with the many planets in your universe as a partner exploring, expressing, and interconnecting together as a great body of what I will call “humanity”.

Yet, within your own world, some of you cannot recognize those who look different from yourselves as equal brothers and sisters. Until you can do so, those from other planets would not come and reveal themselves to you. Because of the gross spiritual immaturity of humanity, what would ensue would be more a reflection of fear than appreciation of these individual beings.

There are so many issues in your world which need your attention, which need to be uplifted into light before these beings can come and reveal themselves fully to you. Indeed, this can be a great prize that may be awarded to this world if it is willing to go beyond the human condition as it stands and create greater light in your world. Great effort is being made by all of us in the higher realms of spirit to help uplift your world. As I have said, even efforts from those from other planets are being made to help humanity in its own salvation and awakening.

Progress often happens in leaps and bounds. So there is a possibility of much progress happening at great speed if humanity is willing to forego its petty ideas, concepts and paradigms that are of the human constructs rather than that of God. If humanity is willing to humble itself and realize that it is time to put away their great spiritual immaturity and seek to grow and become enlightened and bring light to itself, then the possibilities of which I am speaking today may be realized in the near future. Unfortunately there is great ignorance in your world where so many do not even consider that they are souls upon a great journey and that their progression continues with the potential to be for all eternity.

Fear rules your world, beloved souls, fear of the unknown, fear of your brothers and sisters who are not of your world but of theirs,

fear of one another, fear of pain, fear of love. So much is feared and so little is embraced by the mind and the soul. Yet, you have come to realize the possibilities of your mind to a great extent but are fearful of those things that are not as tangible as those many scientific discoveries that you have made.

Your salvation lies in the intangible resources of your own soul and those faculties of the mind which would allow you to communicate, not only with one another outside of words and thoughts to something higher of the soul and with those of other planets as well. Such great potentials lie within humanity, misunderstood, mistrusted, misinterpreted, and are not brought to the fore because of the limited thinking and fearful projections put upon these things.

It is time for humanity to step beyond fear and to enter into the realms of possibilities that God has given to each individual soul, to see for oneself that there is nothing to fear but a great deal to gain through their endeavours to awaken their own potentials. Indeed, it is the nature of humanity to master all that it encompasses, to have control, to feel that it is dominating all things within its grasp. This approach is of error. As I have said, having the humility to walk in the world in grace and embrace all in love, will open the doors to greater knowledge, greater spiritual development and even intellectual development. The great antidote to fear is love. Each and every individual must decide for themselves whether they will embrace love and express love whether it be the love that they have innately within them or the Love which God may place within their souls.

Whatever the reflection of that choice may be, it will bring greater light to your world. As your world begins to brighten, so it will draw those beings of light. Whether it be physical or spiritual, they will come and assist humanity in its reconstruction, releasing the old ways and adopting the new. Those ways that are more in alignment with God's creation and foster love rather than fear, those many ways that will bring great benefits to all of humanity.

It is not that the world lacks the ways and means of accomplishing this. It is that the world lacks the desire to do so. Unfortunately humanity embraces its intellectual capacities and mindful notions as truth and that all that does not fit within this paradigm and perception is not of truth. This great skepticism, this weary and pervasive perspective continues to work against the progress of humanity, for you can see for yourselves that the world is suffering greatly. You can see how the physical world is responding in dramatic ways to the influence of humanity upon it, although the self-deceit that humanity continues to harbour and nurture works against their true progress as children of God.

So, much must change before greater possibilities and avenues of progress and enlightenment are achieved. There is so much that can come to assist humanity in its awakening. There are so many resources both in the material universe and the spiritual universe that can be directed towards humanity, given its willingness to be open to it and desire it. Desire is a great and powerful thing. It may bring wondrous blessings and benefits or it may bring terrible darkness and despair. When humanity comes to understand the great power of its own thoughts, desires and needs and comes to direct these aspects of being towards greater light and progress then movement forward will take place.

Indeed, there are some upon our planet who are somewhat enlightened and understand these things. Often their example and possibly leadership is ignored in favour of deduction, scientific proof and mindful correlations which bring about material truth. So, the great dilemmas of humanity continue to unfold. Great resources for light, God's great blessings which empower these resources, and all that is good and of light are poised to flood your world and help uplift humanity. But indeed, the thought conditions and desires of humanity make for a great barrier to these blessings and benedictions upon your world. There are cracks here and there in this great barrier of darkness. We are working diligently to help increase those avenues of light in your world but it requires many more individuals, mortals upon this world, to desire and to express a deep need for

change and healing and enlightenment of your world. Without your partnership and efforts to bring spiritual truth to the world, there will be even greater suffering, chaos and problems.

I have assured you in the past and continue to assure you, change is coming and there is a great force that will bring change and bring light to your world. That force comes from God and it is bringing its influence and effects upon your world. Those who are open and compliant to God's Will, who approach this change with humility, with faith and love, will benefit greatly from what is coming. Those who continue to resist, living in fear and cannot release fear, will experience terrible consequences for the time has come for humanity to relinquish its illusions that they control and possess this world, for they do not. This is God's world, the world that God has created for a purpose that God has designated.

Humanity is compelled to understand this. The consequence of possessing a soul is that you also possess free will. God will not intervene in regard to your free will. There are always consequences to your actions my friends, always a response to every thought and every deed of every mortal upon this world. Collectively you have created a substantial heritage of darkness in your world. It is now time to rectify this, for the power of your collective condition has endangered the vitality of this world. God will not allow His creation to be violated to such an extent that it cannot function in the way that it is intended to and will bring about forces and consequences that will rectify this situation.

As I have said, you are on the cusp of great change. Great change will come whether you are willing to embrace and accept it or not. Indeed, a wise soul will come to read the signs, the conditions, the manifestations in your world which indicate that there is a great need for adjustment and change in order to bring greater harmony. It is a soul awakened that can see this and know this. It is a soul awakened that in times to come will be able to truly understand the nature of the universe, the beauty of the universe, and the potentials that they possess as a member of that universe.

This will not come overnight, but with great change and also great responses of light and encouragement and upliftment, it can come more swiftly than you might imagine. So humanity waits and continues to nurture its illusions, continues to see the world from its limited perspective, continues to be governed by fear, prejudice and limited thinking. But all of these things will be wiped away in the great reconciliation between God and man. Great potentials will be released within humanity as it comes to embrace these reformations of thought and understanding of their true nature.

It will be a renaissance that will be guided by spiritual thought rather than material thought. In time, both of these elements, these forces, will come together and create harmony in your world and open great avenues of understanding, of communication with many beings and with those higher spirits and angels upon your world. Humanity's understanding of life will change dramatically. There will be great progress and understanding of their own spiritual nature. There will even be leaps in technological areas and greater harmonization of the many nations and races upon this planet.

What is coming is a great blessing and what is coming will change everything. In the end, great rewards will be bestowed upon those who are willing to see with the eyes of their souls and understand their relationship with creation and with their Creator. I say these things to encourage you all, to inspire you towards higher things, that you indeed sit upon the cusp of a great leap in the evolution of humanity. This you will experience within your lifetimes. You will experience this deeply, profoundly, and it will change you and it will change all in its path.

So, I have spoken much about the things that in some ways entertain your minds more than your souls but I wish to inspire you and to perk up your interest in what the potentials of humanity may be in the material plane. That all of these things are predicated upon a desire to grow spiritually and to express one's self in this world from the perspective of love, consideration, harmony and peace. So you must nurture these things within you and come

to understand your true natures, your true selves, come to understand your relationship with your Creator, come to understand the great gift of life and what can come of this gift, this great blessing of a material form upon a material plane.

I encourage you to continue to pray for God's Divine Love to awaken your soul in this way, so that as conditions progress and change comes, you will be ready and you will enthusiastically invite those changes which will awaken many things. Be strong within your souls, beloveds. Be strong and clear. Act with integrity, with love. Be a light in the world. Walk in the truth. Be a channel of love. These things will do more for the benefit of humanity than anything else you might do. To be a light is a powerful example and expression of the potentials of an individual soul, for that soul has aligned itself with God and in so doing will be a greater expression of God's Will and intention for humanity. They will find themselves in positions of respect, even admiration by those souls who continue to seek and desire awakening.

There is much you can do with each moment and each day. God places before you many opportunities to express light, to serve humanity, to be a light and an instrument of God's Will in the world. May you come to realize these things in ever greater measure as you walk the world as God's child upon it. You are deeply blessed, beloved souls, for all who wish to follow the path of Love will be deeply blessed and will assist God in ushering in this new era of peace, love and truth and all that will come with it.

God bless you, my beloved friends. I am your brother and friend, Jesus. My love is with you. My love is with you all as you continue upon this journey of awakening towards the light, towards peace, towards God. God bless you.





LESSON 20:  
It is Time for the Soul Awakening  
of Humanity

February 11, 2021

---

**M**ay the Grace of God's Love continue to infill your souls with His Essence. I greet you once again beloved children of the world. I come to deliver my last sermon of this series to you all. I wish to thank this instrument for his dedication and time and for all of you for your prayers and support so that this connection and work together may come to fruition.

My beloved and beautiful friends, it is my heartfelt desire that you may listen to my words and be inspired by them, that you may study the texts that have been delivered, not only through this instrument but through others, so that you may come to understand the teachings which I have put forth, for these teachings are of the truth. These teachings are the way to the salvation of the soul, not through the belief and mindful understanding of my words but through putting these truths into action, applying them in your lives and making them a true and living doctrine within you. That you may indeed come to be with God as I am with God, as many souls are with God who have adopted the truth and applied it to bring their souls into alignment with God. The very act of prayer to receive this gift of Love, beseeching God to infuse His Love within your souls is the key to the salvation of the soul. The power of God's Love transforms the soul and brings it into at-onement with Him, not in some miraculous way that is instantaneous but in the way of prayer, consistent and applied daily to receive drop by drop, the inflowing of this great gift.

It is a simple practice that can be applied by any individual no matter their age, their culture, their creed or beliefs, for each in-

dividual may open themselves in faith and ask that God may give to them this great blessing and benefit. Some from other cultures may believe that this is a Christian doctrine, but the understanding of Christian doctrine in this day and age is far different from the teachings that I brought forward in my life. Of course, I was a Jew, not a Christian, for Christianity was not yet an invention of those who wished to proffer these messages to the world.

Every soul upon this world is a child of God. Whatever their beliefs may be, they are still a true and beautiful creation of God and as such, has a birthright and potential to have their souls awakened in Love, the very Essence of God impregnating their souls with Love and transforming their souls so that they may be a true child of God.

In the Celestial Kingdom where I reside, there are souls who have had a lifetime on Earth which represented many cultures, religions, experiences, and times of history where they have existed and lived their lives. This variety is far greater than you may suspect. Does God pick only those who are of the Christian belief? Within that belief, there is often a bias towards those who are white-skinned and of European descent. These things are a gross error, for God embraces all of His children. God delights in the variety of His creations, the many individual personalities, their expressions, their cultures, and their appearance. These things are a manifestation of the uniqueness and creativity of His beautiful creatures which includes all of humanity.

It is time for the world to stop delineating, dividing, coalescing into groups that are of like mind and like appearance and finding comfort and safety within these groups. It is time for humanity to awaken to its true nature, for beyond the superficial are you not all the same, beloved souls? Your minds may be imprinted by your experiences in your culture but indeed, the functioning of each individual is similar. Each soul upon this world, though unique, is still a soul who is a part of the great flow of humanity, each possessing a soul, each having a spirit body, and for those of you on Earth, possessing a physical body.

Does this mean that God intended for you to judge one another for your differences, or to appreciate one another for those differences? Nature in itself has a great variety and delights humanity with all of the creations of God and the beauty of those creations. Is not the creation of man any different than this, allowing for individuality and expression and as such, with great variety? It is time for humanity to open its eyes to the truth of its existence, the truth of what is within them, deep within them, and come to understand that what lies within is of a far greater value than any superficial appearance or handicap or differences of intellectual ability, all things which humanity has deemed to be crucial and important in their way of life. Yet in the grand picture of God's creation and the purpose that God has put forth for the journey of humanity, in its expression and destiny it is to be united with God in light and love.

Unfortunately, humanity has lost its way, does not see nor understand this truth and that true progression requires individuality, variety, unique expressions, and unique experiences for a soul to truly develop and find its way back to God. This is an important truth. When humanity comes to honour and truly understand this and realize that the differences are a gift, the differences reflect the vast creativity of God through each individual and as such, is an expression of God. If this understanding and truth were accepted in the world, humanity will come to love their brothers and sisters and honour them for who and what they are. Then much of the strife of this world would be eliminated and light would replace the dark conditions which are so predominant.

The biases and prejudices which are deep within the minds of many in your world would give way to the true awakening that must come to each individual. To realize that they are a unique creation of God and so is every brother and sister in the world, that there are no two souls who are identical not only in appearance but in the make-up of their own soul. All the things that come from their uniqueness may add to the great tapestry of life in this world provided that soul is willing to reach towards their higher selves,

the beauty and potential of that creation within them, so that their souls may be liberated from the blinkered perspective of the mind and the biases, fears and darkness which reside within almost every soul upon your world.

It is time for humanity to awaken to its own potential. Humanity has looked up to the stars with a longing and desire to explore the physical universe. Humanity has aspired to build great cities, cultures, structures to glorify their mindful perspective and to reflect their thoughts and beliefs about the nature of life. Humanity has put a great deal of effort and focus upon this and has come to create wondrous things and horrible things in your world and has brought some joy but also much suffering because the vision of man is inadequate to see beyond these restricted concepts and mindful beliefs.

So I have come to speak to the world and encourage the world to shift their perspectives from that of the old and tired beliefs and patterns that grip humanity and shackle them in error towards finding liberation in that deeper place within them, that vital part of them that is their soul. My message is no different from what it was 2000 years ago. It applies to a soul today as it applied to a soul in that day.

Contained in my message is to discover how a soul may be liberated from the material and mindful conditions that so entrap each individual in their thoughts and actions. I come to beseech humanity to release themselves from these self-imposed burdens so that they may find liberation in love and find liberation in forging a true and abiding relationship with their Creator. It is only a soul that can make such a bond with God who brings His powerful blessings and benefits, for the power of God's Love is immense and the presence of God's Love is everywhere in the universe.

All that is required of any individual upon this world or in the world of spirit, is to yearn and open to the presence of God and in an instant it will be recognized by the soul, for the soul is equipped to communicate with God. The faculties of the soul are God's gift to humanity to allow this special relationship, this ability to truly understand God and to truly be with God in deep love, alignment

and awareness. The Consciousness of God resides within the soul. My work is to help humanity understand their own soul and understand the potentials of their own soul. So to see beyond the limited perspective of their minds, and go deeper within themselves in prayer and contemplation, to be with God truly, and to be there without the distractions, the clutter of thoughts, of mindful concerns, but to truly be with God in pure bliss and joy.

For when a soul makes a deep commitment to these ends, applying themselves each day to fulfill this promise that they may be with God in all purity and joy so that they may receive the great blessing of God's Essence within them, it fixes them to God for all eternity. In this way, all that man has built, all that is of the human creation pales in comparison to the liberation of the soul awakened and in alignment with God. The consciousness that is possible within each individual will usurp all other desires, all other experiences of life, and bring into perspective the true nature of life and the true purpose of life.

Humanity cannot continue to be distracted and diluted, following its erroneous path of self-aggrandizement, for there is nothing that can truly be accomplished in the societies and existence of man upon this world without true soul awakening and understanding. I have spoken of this in my sessions. I have brought you to the truth of the soul. We have journeyed through the spheres and journeyed through the cosmos. I have spoken of the things that are of great importance, the truths which humanity can apply to their lives to bring great blessings and joy, to bring truth and understanding to each individual. The way in which this may be is not difficult. The great tragedy of humanity is that it cannot easily release their desire and attachment to the workings and development of their mental capacities in exclusion of the soul's wisdom and truth.

The world continues to develop in this imbalanced way, reflecting this imbalance within each soul, for most souls upon this world walk with a mind that is full and a soul that is empty. How unfortunate that this is the condition of humanity, that there lacks a true

grounding within their true natures, within their true selves. Humanity is meant to be with God, to be in a relationship with God, to be in harmony with God's laws, and to know God through His Love. Until this is the common truth of human existence upon your world, there can be no peace and there can be no true advancement.

Humanity continues to tinker with its machines, its creations, developing more and more sophisticated tools and artifacts that distract and bring mental satisfaction but often bring man further away from God. For within the predominant thinking of humanity, there is a belief that they are God, that there is no one and nothing that is beyond them and their great powerful expression upon your world.

Yet, all around them, they have come to realize, if only for a moment, that the world is changing, that the conditions of the world are indeed causing and expressing forces that are contrary to humanity's expressions and goals. These forces will continue to build, for God will not allow humanity to take control of the world because humanity is just a child, not yet mature in its nature, its true being. As with any father with a child, He will set limits and correct that child for their benefit and continued development.

God's generosity is limitless as is His Love. God puts before humanity many, many opportunities to come to realize and understand their own selves and the great potentials which lie within them. But because of these imbalances, humanity has put forth great effort to develop their minds while their souls languish and starve for that which it requires to be vital and alive within them.

It is time to nurture the soul. Time has run out in terms of the free reign that God has given humanity to govern itself and to decide for itself the journey that it can take on its own accord. Now forces are coming into play that are corrective and reactive to the contrary actions of humanity. Now is the time of great change which I have alluded to in my talks. Now is the time to awaken, for without awakening there will be great strife and a deep misunderstanding which will reflect the mindful thoughts of man and a

deep resentment, like a child who is removed from a situation that is dangerous and reacts with frustration. So it is with humanity as they find that their great creations, their great structures will no longer serve them and that they must find another way to live a harmonious life upon this world.

Much is coming, beloved children. So we in the world of spirit and the Celestial Kingdom are continuing to make great efforts to prepare you, to inform you, to inspire you towards higher thoughts and intentions and deeper understandings of your true nature. Each of you has the ability to go to God for the truth, for deeper understanding and wisdom, for love and support, for strength and faith so that you may conduct yourselves in a way that is in greater harmony with God's laws and in greater harmony with God's intentions for humanity. That you may see that truly all souls are loved by God, that all souls are unique, and that each road that is taken in harmony with God's Will is a road that will benefit the world and benefit the individual.

Acknowledging this and understanding truly God's great plan for humanity will bring the individual to a place where they may work in concert with God so to bring about the changes that are necessary for the salvation of your world. All the blessings and benefits that may come to that individual which I have described in my talks will be theirs. No soul is meant to be denied these blessings, but each soul must and does carry the responsibility to come into alignment with truth, with love, with God's laws and creation. The individual cannot stand alone and think that in their aloneness they have no responsibility towards another, towards their actions in conjunction with others and that they are free to act and think and move in a way that merely gratifies their own desires and material gains.

This is of great error, for each soul is connected and each soul is connected to God. But, the awareness of that connection, the awareness of this bond is so deeply hidden within the individual that it is extremely difficult for them to understand and acknowl-

edge this. For those of you who do understand and acknowledge their relationship with God and their deep bond with humanity, I say, express these things with every breath and have compassion for your brothers and sisters who are lost to this truth and have great resistance and fear to delve deep within them for they sense a great vulnerability in this.

As the brittle structure of error falls away and as many souls come further towards truth, understanding and love, the journey towards truth and towards the soul is the greatest journey that any individual may take in their life. It is a journey that is meant to be taken by each individual. Yet, they do not need to take such a journey alone. As an individual bonds with others who are willing to support them on that journey, then a strength and comfort that is palpable come as you bond together. When the individual is ready and willing to take those first steps and does so in prayer to God asking for God's blessings and Love, God's upliftment and support, so God will provide for them material support upon this Earth in the form of loving souls, in the form of those who have stepped further upon the path and may give advice and truth to that individual.

No one needs to be alone. Even those who do not have the benefit of these sorts of friendships and fellowships will have angels by their side and will have God's Touch upon them. Each soul who aspires towards the highest of truths, aspires towards at-onement with God, aspires for the transformation of their soul through the blessings of God's Love will incite the great outflow of light, protection, love, angelic comfort, and knowing of God's Presence with them.

Though these things may not have any material value and are not in alignment with much of the values of your world, the benefits of a soul redeemed in Love are greater than any treasure one may accumulate in your world. The joy that may come to the hearts of those who endeavour to reach God in this way will be immense. In this realization, the accumulation of Love, one will see that the obsession with materialism is something that is not worth the effort and focus and is indeed contrary to God's laws.



Given enough of these individual efforts and prayers and application of such, the world will be changed and light will intensify and peace will come. It is only the will of man that prevents this, for it is the Will of God that this may be. For any man who has opened themselves to God, it is clearly evident that the power of God, the presence of God, the magnificence of God is far greater than anything humanity may create or become in the universe.

So God's Will will be manifest in this world. Despite His gift of free will to humanity, He will find ways and means to circumvent His willful child who does not wish to comply and live in wisdom and harmony. This push and pull of the will of humanity continues in your world. For those who understand the true nature of this situation and have elected to be in alignment with God, so these individuals will be empowered to enact God's Will in the world and will be blessed mightily. They will be able to manifest many things and teach humanity in ways and means that will be astounding and inspiring and will serve to shift the consciousness of humanity.

In this way, humanity will see the error of its ways and will come to understand how they may change and come to God willingly and joyfully. Though free will will not be dismissed by God, there will be those who will not choose the way of light but will wish to hang on to their dark ways, those ways of the human condition. Unfortunately, they will suffer the consequences of their choice.

Much is coming as I have spoken of, as I have warned many times, as has been shared by others, that the world is changing and on the brink of great change. It is time for humanity to consider its choices and what does indeed lie ahead, what will come for their children and their children's children, what is meant to be in this world, and what it is that humanity is creating out of its blindness, its stubbornness, its immaturity, its lack of love. There is much to consider.

So this brings to a conclusion my sharing and talks to the world. It is not that I will cease to speak through this instrument or through others, merely that the body of work that has been created over these many weeks has concluded as of today. As an addendum to

this work, I will be willing in the next session to answer questions that are relevant to the soul and are relevant to the awakening of humanity to bring about truth and peace and love.

I know that it is the nature of man to have many questions and to seek many answers, to be told in the most minute of details what to do in their lives. They seek to have others tell them, that others may take responsibility for them, that others will indeed create the conditions that will benefit them. But I say to you, each of you is responsible for your soul's progress which brings true understanding of the soul awakened in love. These things come as a soul is ready to receive, as a soul is awakened in love, as a soul develops and is strengthened in it's wisdom and maturity. So it is for you to consider what you may ask that is relevant to the awakening of humanity and the changing of the conditions of your world and how this may be done.

Indeed, many of these answers have already been given, not only in this series of talks but at other times where I and many others have spoken. True and usable and viable guidance has been given many times. All that is necessary is the application of it in your lives. As such, you will benefit from this application. You will be given the insights and understanding that will come in prayer, receiving and awakening to the blessing that is God's Essence into your soul. It is simple, beloveds. It is truly simple. It will come, drop by drop into each soul as you are willing to put aside the dominance and error of your mind and come to the truth of your own soul, for only truth may reside there, only truth. God is placing all truth within you and giving you the faculties and capacities to truly perceive and know the truth.

May you live a life filled with love. May you come to know the great joy that is a life blessed in love. May you come to see yourself as truly a child of God who is deeply loved, so that in your insights and application of these truths, thereby understanding your true place in the universe, you will become truly a magnificent and wonderful soul expressing itself upon this magnificent creation

of God which is this world. In this way, you will contribute to the healing of your world and the awakening of your world.

Have faith in yourself, beloveds. Have a true understanding of your nature, of who and what you are. Come to know God. Come to see God as the great, loving Father that He is and who comes each day to uphold you, to uplift you, to nurture you, and to guide you on that journey of awakening, of at-onement, of truly expressing the potentials that have been laid within you from the beginning.

God bless you, beloved souls. I thank you for listening to my words, for being with me upon this journey that we have taken together to be within this great flow of light, love, and truth. May we meet again, beloveds, and truly commune and consider the ways of God. God bless you, beloveds. I am with you always. I will never leave. You are my brother. You are my sister. We are together in the journey to at-onement with God. God bless you. God bless you.



QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION #1:

The Soul

February 18, 2021

---

**M**ay God's great Love continue to find an inflowing into your souls, beloved and beautiful friends. I come once again. I come to respond to the questions that my brothers and sisters have asked. I am a bit bemused by this instrument who is a bit nervous in regard to his role and ability to act as my instrument for communication. I wish to assure him that our rapport is strong and that he is quite capable of being used as an instrument in this way. There is no need to worry. In fact, his attitude reflects his humility and this is an endearing quality of this instrument, my beloved friend and brother who continues to make himself available for these sessions and communications.

The curiosity of mortals is great. Their minds churn on with endless questions, a deep desire to know the truth, to come to that place of surety and comfort where the truth resides with a clarity and a strength that allows the individual to live their lives in harmony with God's laws and God's creation. The truth can only come in this way through the soul's awakening as I have said many times. It requires the ability, the depth, the faculties of the soul awakened in God's Divine Love that will bring true answers, a true understanding and depth to that understanding that makes a truth an unshakeable thing.

We are limited by our words but this is the way in which we communicate together at this time. Yet, it is my fervent desire that each soul may come to a true awakening, a true alignment between their souls and God's Soul. In this way God will feed each soul with truth and Love. God will awaken each soul so they may truly understand what God wishes to communicate to them directly.

The journey towards truth is an individual thing. It is a sacred journey that each soul must walk if they have a true desire to understand the world, to understand God and to understand God's creations and His laws of creation. God has given each soul the capacity to take this journey and come to realize the infinite nature of this journey which is the awakening, development, transformation, and continued empowerment of the soul that will indeed last for all eternity. A soul redeemed in God's Love is an eternal being, as the faculties of the soul, the gifts of the soul and abilities of the soul will grow and expand for all eternity.

So, therefore, the simplistic understanding of words and the mind's interpretation of those words is but a shadow of truth. Yet, our goal is to inspire and lead each soul towards its inevitable awakening and the great gifts and blessings that will come with this awakening. With this in mind, I am ready to receive your questions, beloved souls.

***Question: Thank you. Thank you, dear Jesus. The first questions we have are about your lessons on the soul and the first question is, are soul desires in alignment with God's Will?***

A soul desire emerges from the very essence of the soul thereby originating from the soul. It is not implanted there by God but comes to be because of the individual's yearnings and desires. Yes, one may desire to do God's Will and to express God's Will through their soul's understanding and being attuned to God's Will. At some point in a soul's progression and awakening, there can be a direct link between the soul of the individual and the Soul of God. When this relationship is formed and sealed between the individual and God, then the likelihood of expressing God's Will and desiring to do so will be strengthened. In this way, the angels of the Celestial Heavens are indeed attuned to God and express God's Will. But, those of you mortals on Earth who desire to do so have far greater barriers in your understanding of God's Will and are quite limited in the expression of God's Will. Yet, this may be done and indeed some semblance of this communication between God

and humanity does come through a soul who desires this and is attuned to it. A direct correlation between the will of man and the Will of God is not possible until the soul has released all barriers to God and has come to a level of purification and transformation of the soul so that the faculties of the soul may be awakened and expressed fully. Until that day comes, I urge my brothers and sisters to have faith in their ability to express God's Will. For it is in faith, in the direct desire and trust in the Will of God that this may be manifest in some way. It may not be perfect in its execution but it will be a form of expression which God has intended through His beloved children on Earth. I hope this explains the situation well and I am ready for your next question, beloved daughter.

*Question: This second question, we have been told we chose to come to Earth and that we chose this time to come and that many of us chose to find the path we are now on. Did we have a choice of other planets to incarnate into? If so, does the pre-incarnated soul have such depth of perception and knowledge as to make such decisions with the full knowledge and understanding of what they are getting into?*

What a perfect example of a mind's perception of the soul, using the reasoning power of the mind to make decisions that are far-reaching for the individual soul. I will answer the most obvious question first. No, each collection of souls is destined to incarnate in certain atmospheres or a particular planet, if you will, and do not have a choice in this matter. As for the choice of the soul, there are certain aspects that may be determined by the soul before incarnation. The soul chooses its parents. The soul chooses to come and be fully incarnated in the material world. The soul has within it a purpose and a destiny to be fulfilled but this is, in a way that is difficult to explain, an agreement between God and the soul. In this agreement, God makes a great effort to provide the opportunities and the experiences in life that will help to bring the soul to the realization of purpose and of expression. Indeed, the soul is imbued with free will and may ignore these deeper aspects within

and come to live a very mundane and uneventful life. Yet, the great purpose of incarnation into the material world has been realized, that of individuality. The finer aspects of the expression of the individual are determined by the free will choice which happens with every moment of existence. The inclination of the soul, its personality, has its seeds within the soul. Indeed, we cannot see beyond that barrier between the existence of the soul in its pure form and that of the soul incarnate, and that of the soul progressing into the spirit world and possibly the Celestial Heavens. Yet, the soul has a sort of memory of its existence interpreted by the mind and interpreted by the soul mind. But still, a faint memory of what was, for many souls have existed for eons of time within this condition, this plane of existence where there is no material form but merely a soul that exists within the great womb of God waiting for its time. When I say waiting, I do not mean that there is awareness of time but rather, an awareness, an expectation of the realization and further expression of the soul. So in this way the idea of waiting is not relevant. It merely depicts for your understanding what the existence within the realm of a soul may be like. You have all been in this realm. We have all experienced this place. But, through God's great mercy and Love towards His children, He does not bring the gift of memory to His beloved children who have incarnated, for the memory of this blissful place would make the experience on the earthly plane a difficult one to endure.

The souls of every individual have experienced a connection, an awareness of God in this womb of God. So, we all begin in light. As we incarnate into the material world the beauty and bliss of this other existence is lost and forgotten. The journey begins towards the realization and expression of the soul in its individuality, in its potentials, in the gifts and faculties that lie within the soul and within the material body and the spirit body. These things all interact in a way that gives life form and meaning and purpose. A soul does not regret the opportunities given to it by God. A soul is eager to progress forward in leaps and bounds, expressing itself in beautiful, creative, and loving ways, to be true and beautiful expressions of God's

creation, individuated, and expressing its life in conjunction with all the laws of its creation and within the great gift of free will.

I hope this explains this question adequately. I know there is much that still needs to be answered but for the benefit of an individual upon the Earth plane, it is a greater blessing to look forward than to look backwards, for it is in this forward motion, in the progression of each soul that they will find relevant answers and relevant truth to their existence. Thank you.

***Question: Thank you. The third question, in lesson # 20, we were told the consciousness of God resides within a soul. This could be interpreted that God is within the soul. Please clarify, if you will, what you intended to convey.***

It is unfortunate that this phrase has an ambiguous meaning. But indeed, it has been stated in the past and I will restate that the truth regarding the understanding of God, the relationship with God is accessed through the soul. So one may say that the existence of God, at least the consciousness of knowing God, is within the capacity of the soul and its faculties. The reality of God cannot be understood any other way. It is understood by the development of the soul and its relationship with God. Since the soul is the creature of God, it is not God Himself but a reflection of God in a beautiful and unique way that only exists within the souls of humanity upon this Earth and not any other creature that exists thereupon.

I hope this clarifies the statement that was given. Each medium has his or her peculiarities and limitations in communication so we cannot bring through one hundred percent clarity and unambiguous statements. Rather, we try to work with the medium and give a semblance of truth through words that are simple and understandable. I hope this clears up this matter and that indeed the soul is a creation of God and is not God in itself.

***Question: Thank you. The fourth question, please expand on whether the mind has a role in the permanent work of keeping the soul open. How does an individual with brain anomalies or dysfunction achieve the opening of the soul and keep it open?***



This is a very interesting question. Indeed, many of your brothers and sisters who are what you refer to as mentally handicapped are indeed more capable of freely relating to God for their minds are not an obstruction to this relationship and the soul has more of a free reign in their lives. But yes, for those who have a normal mental capacity, the mind does indeed act as a gatekeeper between the individual and the soul and the conscious understanding of the soul's relationship with God for the consciousness of those of you on Earth is primarily within the surface relationship of the material mind and the emotions and perceptions of the five senses combined to create your reality. This fixed state is often an impediment to coming to know one's soul and the different perspective which is within the soul, created by the soul faculties awakened to some degree by the Divine Love. Yet, this is not exclusively so, that indeed the soul has a mind of its own and that mind may act independently from the material mind.

The desires of the soul may be set forth to God with great intensity but it is the mind which muffles this beautiful longing and prayer to God. It is the mind that has a great deal of trouble recognizing and coming into awareness this experience. The soul feels intensely. It thinks in ways that are not often recognizable by the mind. As I have said often, and you have been taught very many times, the composition of the material mind and consciousness is very different from that of the soul mind and consciousness.

You upon the Earth plane have a great deal of trouble understanding this and to go deeper than the material mind consciousness. Some are gifted in this way and some have more capacity than others. Some have gifts that are powerful and make it possible for the consciousness of the soul to rise up and permeate the consciousness of the material mind. Yet, as the soul grows stronger, then its influence and its conscious presence within the experience of the individual becomes stronger and does indeed add to the experience of the individual, especially in prayer and contemplation with God. It is inevitable that these two forms of con-

sciousness will blend together and be integrated as I have spoken of in my messages.

Does the mind have complete control of the soul's longings and consciousness and ability to reach God? I say that this is not the case but indeed the mind controls greatly the awareness of this relationship and what may manifest through one's relationship with God. The mind is a great filter. It is a powerful mechanism that in the material world dominates and controls much of the experience of the individual in life and so in regards to a soul's awakening and experience with God, it is a great inhibitor that makes it difficult for some to truly know in detail and intensity this experience of the soul in its longings and reaching for God, but this, as I say, could be overcome in time. Often, the mind's expectation of a soul's experience actually inhibits the experience, for the mind's interpretation of what that experience could be will create a barrier to what this experience truly is.

Each individual is challenged in some way to go beyond the expectations, the filtering, the presence of the material mind and the consciousness of man in regards to their spiritual journey and experiences. This barrier can be dissolved with the power of Divine Love. Yet, there are those amongst you who are insistent upon feeding the material mind, strengthening it and keeping it within its place of dominance. Some even are fearful of losing this form of control.

I know that these are great challenges in your world but I assure you that you have your angel friends by your side. You have your soul's longings, powerful and pure, within you. You have God's profound Touch upon you and that will bring to you the gift of awareness and understanding of your relationship with God. This will come. Those of you who have deep frustration and anxiety in regards to this matter, I say to you, have faith, beloved souls, and know that God's Love for you will bring to you a deep awareness of Him and all that He is and all that you are as His child, beloved and beautiful, full of grace. Thank you.

***Question: Thank you. The fifth question, in regards to expiation of our souls and the inflowing of Divine Love that causes a purification, in what ways do the Celestial Angels begin their work through us as instruments of God's Love?***

The ways in which God uses His instruments on Earth are too many to describe but what I wish to say is that the clarity of your channel of love, the ability and capacity for God to use you as His instruments is entirely determined by your prayers and receptivity to His great gift of Divine Love. Without the active energies of the soul incited by God's Touch of Love, these things cannot take place and God cannot use you as His instruments very effectively. Although there are many upon the Earth plane that God is influencing and utilizing in some way to bring about His Will in the world, it is somewhat obscure and clouded by the power of the mind to interpret and willfully express that which is more of the thinking of an individual rather than the Will of God expressed through that individual with humility and clarity.

Indeed, your challenges are many but the rewards of persisting with the growth of your soul and awakening your soul through prayer receiving this gift of Divine Love, having faith that this gift exists within you and that you are worthy of this gift, that it may inflow into your soul and become an active agent within you - these things open the channel for God to use you as His instruments. Indeed, the power and beauty and clarity of this channel grows exponentially with the light that grows within your soul, this flame that burns and eliminates the encrustations and inhibitions of the soul that are of a dark nature and are unloving, those things which cause obstruction and fuel the material mind and judgment and fear are not of God's creation but of man's.

Beloved souls, you are each blessed with great potentials and you are given gifts that make you unique and individual in the world. God may use the uniqueness, the individuality of each blessed soul in different ways, in a multiplicity of ways, so that His blessings upon the world may be expressed in forms and ways

---

that are potent and have an influence and effect in the world. Even in your physical actions in the world, you may certainly be God's instruments. When you are inspired, when you open yourself to God's guidance, when you see a way and means by which you may be a light in the world and express this in all of your gifts and creativity and ability, so this channel becomes strengthened and widened with each day that you choose to be a channel of light, a beautiful gift of love which God may use to uplift and bless others.

So much can come from a soul filled with faith, filled with love, filled with the desire to do God's Will. So the multiplicity of expressions and actions of these individuals of light is immense and truly awesome in its expression. For each of you who aspire to be an instrument of God, a channel of love, know that what may come through you and from you will grow and change and evolve as you evolve in the light of God's Love and Truth. So much is coming for each one of you, so much that you are not even aware but is indeed a part of you. The emerging of your soul is the birthing of your true self into the world. In this, many blessings will manifest through you all and give to the world a great gift, an example of light, of truth, of love. So you will be God's instruments, lights in the world expressing the power of love. Thank you.

***Question: Thank you. Questions 6 and 7 are very close so I would like to read both 6 and 7 back to back. How can we discern when it is our soul speaking vs when it is our mind speaking and how do we know that we are following God's path, that we are following the messages from our souls rather than from our minds or from the influences of lower spirits that are not celestial?***

For those of you who have made a dedication of your life to know your own soul and to be in alignment with God, there comes a powerful expression and knowing of the soul within your consciousness. God has given you faculties of the soul. God has given you the spirit of truth within your soul. God has given you the ability to reason and know certain things with your minds. God has given you all that you require to understand what is of the soul and what is of God.

---

Indeed, because of the very nature of the human condition and the experiences that you have all had within that condition and the condition of the mind which have absorbed these experiences, it has clouded the atmosphere of understanding and clarity. So it is your responsibility to think thoughts that are of a higher nature, to affirm and reinforce your desires for God and your prayers for God, to seek the truth and to understand that the truth is often very simple.

When one encounters truth, there is a knowing within the soul, a signal that the soul gives to the mind that affirms this experience and understanding. Where there is joy in this experience, joy in the experience of life and the expression of your own true selves in this experience of life, this too is a signal that you are walking within the grace of God and are within the light of God.

I urge you all not to entertain fears of being influenced by negative forces in the world. Indeed, these forces exist and are intent upon disturbing your light and journey towards greater light. But I say to you, that God has provided the ways and means of protection and ensuring that you are in the light. He has sent angels to be by your side. He gives you a light that emanates from your soul which wards off much of this condition. But, it is often within your mind, that which entertains negativity, that it is easily brought to bear within you with all that is within your world and all that is communicated by various means towards you.

It is your choice and your challenge to ward off negativity, to not allow your minds the luxury of the desire towards negative thoughts and judgments, unloving ideas and fears. To be a soul who walks upon the material plane so polluted by darkness is to be a soul dedicated to the truth and who walks in great faith that God is guiding them, protecting them, and influencing them towards the light. Though humanity has a great hold upon this Earth, creating layer upon layer of darkness and greyness so that there is great deprivation of the soul whose purpose is to seek love and light and God, you have found the ways and means that are a great antidote

to these conditions. It is in relationship to the intensity and commitment to this way towards light and love that you will overcome the darkness.

Yes, darkness will be around you. Darkness may influence your loved ones. Darkness may impinge upon your happiness in some way, but when a soul is in alignment with God and when a soul truly has deep faith in God, these things do not have a great bearing upon you and your demeanour as it is with those who are vulnerable and in alignment with the human condition. In this way, you are challenged to be an example of light, to be somewhat detached from a need for control and to control the outcomes of those around you and the world in general.

Though you are human and so you will entertain many thoughts and will be a part of thoughts that are of error and negativity at times, you also live within this other truth, this other reality which is of the soul. We urge you each and every day to continue your quest for greater alignment in your awareness towards the soul and to God, to give your minds less credence and power, to come to that place where your soul has a knowing and wisdom which reflects the truth. When you worry about these matters, I say to you, let your faith overcome these worries and allow yourself to be in alignment with God. Be true to yourselves, to your true self, and do not allow the great influence of the human condition to determine your demeanour or actions. Rather, bring the joy of love into everything that you do. In this way, when you are challenged by the power of the darkness in your world, you will find yourself free of the pain, disappointment and disillusionment that comes with the material mind that expects to control and has a great deal of trouble dealing with these conditions.

Free yourselves, beloved souls. Free yourselves of all that is not in harmony with love. Allow love to be the great truth of your existence. Allow your soul to be the predominant experience of life. Allow yourself the great benefits which come with those who walk the Divine Path. They are many and they are more powerful than the darkness.

With this, I will conclude our first session of questions. I hope that we have been successful to inspire, to inform, to educate and to alleviate the worries of my brothers and sisters so they may engage in life upon this world with joy, with understanding, with wisdom, and with purpose. God bless you all, beloved souls. May His Love continue to awaken you fully and bring to you all the truth that He wishes to give to each of His children on this Earth and in the world of spirit and the Celestial Heavens. Truth continues to flow from God's great Soul to the souls of men and women of your world and the next. God bless you. God bless you all, beloved souls, and thank you.



QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION #2:

The Soul

February 25, 2021

---

**S**o we come once again, beloved brothers and sisters to our time of conversation and communication. I am happy to be with you today to share the wisdom of my soul and that I might be a clear channel for truth through this instrument, for this is always our goal, to bring truth to humanity, to bring love to all, to uplift and to bless our brothers and sisters on this Earth. So we may begin.

*Question: Thank you, Jesus. We have four questions left on the soul and then many more questions ahead on prayer and Earth changes. I will start by reading three questions. Number 8, is abortion acceptable at any stage after conception for purely personal reasons? At what stage in weeks does the soul enter the fetus and how is this accomplished? Number 9, can abortions be carried out without the same consequences before the soul enters the fetus than after the soul has entered? Number 10, what impact will having an abortion affect the woman in the next life?*

These are moral questions, are they not? I am more inclined to speak of the soul and the soul's interaction with God. Yet, I know that upon this material plane many have questions pertaining to life here. But rather than answer these questions directly, I wish to address the morality and behaviour of humanity upon this world. More specifically, I would like to address life in the modern world, in the Western world, for this is a very different life than those who are living more traditional ways and within more traditional religions.

Many of your societies now are secular and do not include God in their daily lives or thoughts but rather are very consumed with the material way of your world and all its demands. So this comes at a great price, to have the material security and comforts and



pleasures which your efforts within your societies provide as a reward and a benefit to daily life. Yet, the dilemmas and challenges of daily life are not addressed directly nor are they any less in your world. Merely, you have before you great opportunities to distract yourselves, to bring your minds away from those things that are unpleasant and difficult to resolve.

Such is the approach towards an unwanted pregnancy. Since the attitudes of many now are strictly of a material foundation which leads to objectifying and commodifying everything in your world, the individual is more concerned with self-gratification and material pleasure rather than spiritual understanding or moral education. So a fetus within the womb that is unwanted may be eliminated readily in your society, thought of as merely a collection of tissue within the body, unwanted and unloved.

Yet, the foundation of true spirituality is that of deep reverence for life, of living a life with one's eyes open, one's heart full, one's soul seeking so that life may have deep meaning and bring forth deep experiences which one may carry with them as they exit life on this world and enter that of the next. I see about me in your world individuals who are distracted, who are asleep, who are spiritually immature, and who seek love but do not know what love truly is or how to express it in its purity and beauty.

In a world such as this, taking this life that begins within the mother without further thought to the consequences has become far too common. One cannot definitively say when a fetus is endowed with a soul and becomes truly a human being for it may happen at any time within the first trimester. It may happen at the moment of conception or it may happen later when on a soul level there is a bonding between mother and child so that the child feels that it belongs within the womb of that mother. What I mean by the child, I mean the soul of the child, the consciousness of the child, for truly without this consciousness, without the soul, what develops within the womb is indeed a collection of cells with the potential and future of becoming a human being.

But as I say, there is no definitive answer to this question for in each case it is a different answer. Who is to judge? Who is to say, yes, this is a viable being within the womb and requires the chance of life, this great gift of life which brings individuation and starts the soul upon a journey to realize its own potential? At times, when the child is eliminated from the womb, it is indeed merely a collection of cells but at other times, that child is destined to continue to grow in the spirit world and become a child within that world and grow to maturity.

There are many thousands upon thousands of these children, beloved souls. Children that were taken all too soon from the wombs of their mothers. This is a deep tragedy and is a reflection of the spiritual immaturity of humanity and the human condition that is not of love. When a soul is awakened, then it has the perception required to know of these matters. There is no need for scientific research or proof of the viability of the fetus for this cannot be done definitively for the perception of the soul, the acuity of this perception will give the answers that are required given each individual case.

Humanity is far from this understanding or this level of perception. Thus, this reactive form of decision-making and action is the norm. As for consequences to the mother who decides to release the child, yes, there is compensation. But in many cases, when the mother and the child are reunited in spirit if this is the situation, there is a healing of both and the pain is released.

God does not judge His children but God has set forth in motion His laws which govern the fluid and harmonious workings of the universe. So for every action, there is a reaction. For every thought, there is a corresponding response and expression of that thought in the ethereal realms of the Earth plane. So such an action will indeed bring about certain responses and reactions. This is the way of creation, of the universe. One must consider that each moment, each thought, each breath creates something about you and within you that may or may not have far-reaching consequences.

Yet again, the wisdom of the soul provides for the opportunity to see more deeply one's actions and gives one the power to change if those actions are not in harmony with God's laws. To receive the Divine Love of God and its way of transforming the soul and awakening the soul, then matters of disharmony are easily addressed. The strength within the soul resplendent with love has the ability to alter and change the choice and the expression of that individual.

So often in your world, many of these problems and dilemmas in life start with the children, for though in almost all cases, the child is loved and embraced by the parents with the intention of providing for that child all that is required for it to thrive and grow in your world. I see, however, that in many cases with young children that the parents elect to leave the child with another and enter into their work and career. Both parents then are engaged in these activities and often the child is left to its own resources. Yes, the parents make efforts to nurture the child but these efforts are often feeble because their energy levels are low and their focus is weak. What they have to give to the child is not sufficient to assist the child to grow and to come to understand life in a balanced and loving way.

Many children are left to be distracted by instruments and mechanisms which draw their minds into patterns and ideas that are not conducive to a harmonious life. A child is a sponge that sops up all the information and experiences that life has to offer at any given moment. The child begins with a sort of innocence, a mind open which absorbs whatever is put before it. If what is put before it is not of a loving and harmonious nature, then that condition will be absorbed by the child and often acted out by the child. In this way, the continued attitude of separateness, materialism, emotional conditioning, and protectiveness does not bode well for the beginnings of life. Often the disharmony that is created is expressed in the child's desire for further material distractions. That child becomes very self-involved and self-interested, only seeking to gratify their material needs. All along, that child is emotionally deprived and feeling unloved.

At a relatively young age, these lost children come together into relationships which often bring about a pregnancy. Neither of these children understand truly what they have done other than to understand the results of their coming together. With such attitudes which I describe, it is an easy matter to eliminate the problem by the use of medical intervention.

The world continues in its sad state where life is not revered and a sense of responsibility is not fully adopted or understood by these young adults. Self-interest and the desire for pleasure and gratification take precedence over responsibility and appropriate abstinence. So these dilemmas of the world continue to unfold as a reflection of the cultural norms and essentially a lack of spiritual understanding or pursuit, thus bringing about dark and negative conditions in your world. For without love being a predominant factor in one's life there is deep-seated angst and restlessness and desire to fill the void within the soul. It is understandable that these children seek one another for comfort, for love. Yet they do not know how to express this in a way that is harmonious and does not put before them these serious dilemmas and problems.

Though they have been educated by your educational systems, they have been talked to by their parents, yet the great influence upon them is often that which they receive from outside sources and forces. This is a rather pathetic condition and situation for most in your Western world as you call it. Fundamentally there is no time for love but much time for distraction. There is no time to go deep within, rather, it is a world filled with superficiality and mindful exercises which detract from any spiritual pursuit or desire for such.

Beloved souls, you live in a world that is very disrupted and dysfunctional and dark. So you see it is understandable that those in the dilemma of having a child and who do not wish to have a child would take the path of least resistance and release any responsibility or opportunity to be a parent.

I have compassion for these children and for these individ-

uals who feel that there is no recourse other than that of violent death for that dear child who begins life in the material world. Yet, as there are many dilemmas in your life and in this world, this is merely but one of them which indeed is a sad state of affairs and one that cannot readily be resolved. In time, as the world heals itself, as humanity starts to look towards the light rather than darkness, towards love rather than that hollowness within, then these dilemmas will be rectified. Wisdom will come. The behaviours of each individual soul will come into greater harmony with God's laws, with what is reasonable and what is of love.

Until then, I cannot judge those poor souls who are caught up in this situation. We can only pray for them and pray for the lost child both on this side of the veil and the next who are struggling to find light, to find life, to find identity, to find God, and to find their true selves.

I hope I have answered these questions to a degree and that you all understand that there is no definitive answer to many of them. The answer lies within the awakening of humanity so that each individual may understand their true potentials, their natures, who they are and what the course of their life may be in harmony with the gift that God has given them. There are many lost in your world, many lost but indeed there is a great effort afoot to help humanity reclaim itself and come to a higher state of awareness, love and harmony.

May you all continue to pray for this and seek God's Love and compassion upon those dear souls who are indeed lost. Thank you.

***Question: Thank you, Jesus. Our last question related to the soul, number 11, are there any circumstances in which a medically assisted death by lethal injection is in harmony with God's Will?***

There are many ways in your world that a person may transition from material life to spirit life. There are very few in which the individual decides to curtail that life but indeed this happens. Those who commit suicide as a way of solving their problems know full well when they reach the world of spirit and release their body that there

is no difference in their state of mind and condition. Therefore, they have indeed wasted an opportunity for life in the material world and have decided that there is or was no other solution to their dilemma. Yet that solution did not come to the fore upon death.

So they indeed suffer the consequences of remorse and in many cases, the intensity of their condition and their pain is greater in the spirit world. So we have said on many occasions that such a suicide is not appropriate and is a sin for obvious reasons. In the case which you refer to, my daughter, it is within varying degrees of acceptability and harmony if the individual decides that they have had enough of life so to speak and wish to transition into the world of spirit then, of course, they fall into the category which I have just explained and will suffer the consequences of that decision if it is followed through.

On the other hand, when an individual is suffering greatly from physical conditions and illnesses in which there is no hope of recovery and has as a consequence a great deal of pain and suffering, is it not compassionate to allow that individual to be released from their body and to assist them in this? The crux of the question is at what point is this an acceptable option for those who are suffering from deadly diseases in which there is no hope for recovery and has progressed to the point where their life lacks many options or opportunities of expression?

I cannot say that God would judge them or bring forth consequences to such an action that they may suffer yet again on the other side of life. Indeed God is a compassionate God. There are those on your Earth plane who are compassionate and wish to assist the suffering individual in a way that brings resolution to their suffering. This is done more often than you might think where a compassionate physician may offer a potent drug to help that individual fall into a deep sleep and eventually death.

Often this is not a formalized situation but is an act of compassion and love. So I do not condemn those who are deeply suffering and wish to curtail their life since there are no other options and

life will soon be curtailed as a result of their suffering. One cannot judge that individual and say this is wrong, but indeed there is a time in which this option may be viable and preferable. There are also times when this may preempt further life. Again, the wisdom of the soul and the wisdom of the mind's reckoning may determine the timing of such things so that the individual may indeed select the optimum opportunity to pass into the world of spirit.

The word suicide is not a word that people use with compassion or use lightly. Indeed, all souls upon your world must relinquish their physical body at some point in life. It is God's intention that each individual lives a full life and has the opportunity to choose a full life thereby expressing themselves in creative, beautiful and loving ways. This can be done in a myriad of ways. So many opportunities are available to each individual. One must indeed choose wisely, with wisdom, perception, and a deep desire to live a life that is in harmony, that is in the light and takes advantage fully of the experiences of life that God has put before them.

Unfortunately, many curtail their lives because they have made choices which have brought consequences that ensure that life is shortened. This can be done in a variety of ways. Your societies, your populations are full of addictions and conditions and situations which are contrary to life and cause great pain and suffering and imbalance. Often there are many who do not realize or understand this and go about life blindly without thought of the consequences of their actions.

It is our hope that all of humanity will awaken and see for themselves the value of life, the value of their life and their own being so that they may love themselves and love others, that with love harmony ensues and with love balance is more likely to be obtained. Of all the ways in which humanity experiences death, that of the individual who has sought out assistance to die because their situation is dire and their suffering is great, there are so very few in this situation and so very many who choose death inadvertently without truly understanding that their actions have brought about death prematurely.

One must have compassion for those who indeed live a life that has been curtailed whether they have lived a very short time or a very long time. They are indeed victims of the human condition. They are indeed worthy of your prayers. For some, this transition is a great gift and liberation, but for many, it only brings to greater awareness their own human condition, their soul's condition which requires their attention and their efforts to choose light rather than darkness.

Many people transition into the world of spirit and land in a rather darkened place, one that is neither filled with great pain and darkness nor filled with great light and joy. This middle ground is the common ground of those who transition into the world of spirit. Some indeed transition to light because they have utilized their understanding of life in order to bring about this blessing. Their actions are reflected in this gift, but many travel through life ignorant, unaware, responding from that place of stimulus and whatever condition surrounding them, so that they lack any sort of wisdom or understanding of the dynamics of life. They are asleep and they do not yet understand.

Indeed our efforts and our focus upon your world are to awaken humanity and to bring about a deeper understanding of the purpose of life. In this way, they may choose as an informed soul and hopefully make a choice for light. So much needs to be done in your world, beloved souls. So much is required in order to rectify the wrongs, to dissolve the dilemmas, to bring greater life, love, and truth to the world. So we continue on our quest to help educate and inspire and bring forward those truths that are necessary in order for many to awaken, that their souls may indeed find their way to God and to know God's Love, so that the void within will be filled, and their lack of understanding be replaced with wisdom and knowledge. That they may be inspired to love, for love certainly resides within every soul, and may come to understand the power of God's Love so that what is already within them combined with the Divine Love will only enhance and transform that



love into something even greater and more magnificent. That in this way these things may be resolved and certain problems and dilemmas will disappear. In this way, great love and compassion for all will be the expression of humanity towards one another. In this way, humanity may be guided and directed by God, shown the way to true happiness and joy and harmony.

This all comes with love. Love is the foundation. Love is the motivation. Love is the reason for all life. With each soul walking upon a path of purification, with loving understanding and expression of their great soul in transformation, then there cannot be these dilemmas and problems. There can only be a life informed by wisdom, caring, compassion, moral strength, spiritual expression and progression.

May God bless you upon your journeys. I thank you for your questions. I will come again as I know there are more. I know that humanity within their mindful conditions is so intent upon mindful responses to their questions. I have tried my best to explain the circumstances for the dilemmas that you have laid before us today. I have tried to explain to you how very subtle these situations are and how difficult it is to come to definitive answers. I hope that you can understand this and accept this but as long as humanity continues to be caught up in the human condition, there will be many dilemmas and problems which lack mindful solutions.

It is up to humanity to rise up beyond this human condition and find their solutions with God. Within that harmony created between the individual soul and God, the answers come, the truth comes and peace comes.

Thank you, beloved souls. May God bless you deeply with His Love. My love is with you. God bless you.



QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION #3:  
Prayer

March 4, 2021

---

**M**ay the winds of change bring greater light to your world. May humanity come to understand their spiritual natures and the potentials of their souls. May this world find greater harmony and peace. May you all come together to support one another in love, in awakening to the truth, in service to humanity.

I come. I am Jesus. I have come once again to answer your questions as we gather here in this Portal of Light, surrounded by angels, given the blessings of God's Touch upon our souls. Shall we begin, beloved sister?

*Question: Thank you, Jesus. We have received 9 questions on the topic of prayer. The first one is: Sometimes when I enter prayer, I have difficulty quieting my mind and making contact with God. I like to use a Jesus meditation and ask for help to be shown the way. I have a full desire for God's Love always but at times I find myself just sitting at the Feet of Our Father and just resting. Is this sufficient? Is it acceptable to call on Jesus on the way to the Father? I would like to know the difference between prayer and meditation.*

I find it somewhat humorous, the question of a Jesus meditation for I don't believe there is such a thing in existence nor would I proffer such meditation for those who wish to reach God in prayer as there is a difference between prayer and meditation, is there not? At least in the way that many perceive meditation which is the quieting of the mind. Indeed the quieting of the mind is a benefit for those who are in deep prayer. That may be accomplished in a number of ways but it is not a formula or set expressions of mindful steps and procedures.

Rather, as one sets oneself to go to God, it is important that there are no distractions and one is in a state of rest with the intent upon the prayer that is to be proffered to God. In this way, the longings of the soul are allowed to be expressed and flow towards God. Indeed, when the mind becomes a barrier to this then the practice of clearing the mind, which may be referred to as meditation, is of great benefit. But the act of prayer is indeed an act, an active thing. It is the energies, desires, expressions of the soul reaching to God.

For some, this is a well-worn path, a path easily walked upon in one's daily practice and time of prayer. For others, the mind continues to have its hold upon the consciousness of the individual and they find it very difficult to shift their consciousness to that of the soul, for they are so engaged in their mindful activities and thoughts, experiences and emotions that the consciousness of the soul is not readily available to them.

Many engage in the practice of training the mind, so to seek solutions for the unrealized experience of soul to Soul, you go to God, establishing mindful preparations and efforts to bring about this connection. I would say that such preparations, routines, and efforts may or may not bring about the desired results. If an individual is very mindful, then to engage in mindful acts while performing one's prayers to God merely reflects and reinforces the mind. In fact, if one is walking through a beautiful garden on a beautiful day and feels uplifted and appreciates the beauty around them, they are in a far more receptive state of prayer than one who sits with determination and mental desire to accomplish the goal.

It is the feelings of the soul that are brought on by various experiences in life, brought on by a sensitivity, a level of awareness that tends to disengage the analytical parts of the mind and open up the feeling aspects of the soul. It is within those feelings, that desire, that longing where true prayer reaches its mark. Prayer may merely be the composite of these feelings and expressions of the soul or it may be combined with words that are spoken, the repose of the prayerful practitioner where all that is of the material, all that distracts and

takes away from this effort to reach God is put aside. If it requires a meditative practice in order to do so, then I would encourage you to do so. If it requires you to walk in a beautiful garden, then please do so. If it requires you to sit in this particular place and play the music that you desire to listen to, then please do so.

Each individual will find his or her way in prayer. Indeed I hear this lament often from my brothers and sisters upon the Earth plane that they do not feel, they do not hear, they do not see, that they are blinded from God and feel removed from God. Indeed the powers of the earthly condition are distractions and burdens that most of you upon the earthly plane must deal with on a daily basis. But I would encourage you to set aside time daily for prayer. May that time be optimal. May that time be set aside with reverence and desire and longing. May that time be free of material distractions. May that time be a time where you express your love to God and express the desire to be in alignment with God and to know consciously the faith that is within you, the knowing that you will find your way to at-onement with God as you continue to make your daily efforts to place God within your minds, to be present with God as God is always present with you.

Despite all the conditions both inward and outward that one must entertain and consider and at times struggle with, there is always a way to God. That way is often opened with deep feelings, deep yearnings, and deep emotions. The intensity of these feelings is important. I am not suggesting that you need to work yourselves up into an emotional frenzy but I say to you that each and every one of you are capable of feeling such things. Some are afraid of their feelings. Some are blocked by deep feelings within them that are not loving but of hurt and pain and grief. They are distraught within themselves. For those who indeed experience these blockages, might I suggest that you continue in your efforts to pray, even when you feel you are not making headway but rely upon the faith that is within you, that state of trust, that state of knowing that you are loved by God, those thoughts that bring you to higher thinking and feeling.

Practice these things as much as you can. Do not allow the biases of your mind to dictate the limitations of your soul's ability to connect with God, for these are two different and distinct things within you, the consciousness of your mind and the consciousness of your soul. Indeed for some, it takes a great deal of effort to break down the barriers of the mind so as to reach the existence and reality of the soul within them. This is where prayer is important, not a prayer recited out of habit, not a time taken daily done casually and without sincerity, but a time where you beseech God, whether that be in words, whether it is tearful or not, to ask God to truly reach you, to truly place His Love within your soul.

Know that God knows you, knows your prayers, knows all that is within you for the consciousness of God envelops all things in the universe. It is not that God is the universe, but God has the capacity to know all things within it, within His creation. So you are known and God merely awaits your time when you crack the barrier, when you release the need to control, when you put aside your expectations, and you come to God in all innocence, in desire, in faith and trust, seeking His Love and seeking to be conscious of the benefit and blessing of His Love for all His children when they ask with sincerity in prayer to receive this gift.

There are many layers of consciousness within the individual, but they are for the most part not recognized nor understood by many in your world. They remain a mystery often until great strides have been made within the world of spirit as they progress in their spiritual awakening. But for those of you who are strong, those of you who are dedicated, and those of you who are faithful, you will find your way to God as you traverse across this world. You will come to know God and in knowing God you will come to know your own soul. In knowing your own soul, you will forge such a bond, a powerful connection with your Creator, that your prayers will be fruitful and abundant in blessings.

I cannot tell you, beloved souls, the secret, the formula, the way in which this may happen for you, for each person's journey towards

God is unique and it is made up of very many components, barriers, biases, thoughtful conditions, and yearnings within the soul. We speak of the uniqueness of each soul, so it is a unique journey for that individual to find their way to God, but prayer is essential. Whatever form that prayer takes, it must be true. It must be a legitimate and real longing within you, not something that you feel you must do or that someone has told you to do. It must be that longing of your heart and your soul seeking God, seeking the Truth, seeking to know who you truly are. In this way, all barriers of the mind will in time be resolved and there will be nothing between you and God but the purity of your soul being nourished by the Living Waters of God and the acceptance of your mind that this is of the utmost importance and priority in your life.

No one is immune from these struggles. Some feel things intensely as their natures allow them more feeling, more sense of themselves, more sensitivity to their souls. Others are indeed blocked by many things, experiences in life, mental fears, and biases. So much can indeed stand in the way between an individual and God. But for those who go through the motions and feel nothing, I say to you there is a great need for introspection, for considering what it is within yourself that holds you from God.

Often, within the individual are wounds and pains that are not easily confronted. Yet, this must be done in order to break loose the dam of resistance. So I urge those individuals who struggle in this way to ask God to help them to heal, to bring them the assistance that they require in order to release the armour of their fears and hurts and to don the new garb of joy and love and trust. This is not easily done in your world for you are taught from a young age to be guarded, to fear and your innocence becomes lost so readily in the conditions of your world.

So as I have said, to come to God as a child is not readily done for many, but that innocence still remains within the soul and requires your prayers, your trust, your consistent efforts and sincere desire to release the barriers and to truly and consciously be with

God. Those who have struggled and have broken those barriers, I urge you to pray with your brothers and sisters who are struggling, to tell them your story for is there anyone upon this Earth who has not struggled to find God? Have they not cried out? Have they not longed and struggled and come to confront their own personal demons so as to free themselves from the human condition?

So many in your world are well-defended and resolute. They rely so very much upon their minds and the orderliness of their minds. They find it difficult to release this control, this stance of mental righteousness. So those who are within this condition find it very difficult indeed to go beyond it but within them is a soul yearning and the echoes of that yearning which come to the mind. A mind that is willing to listen will indeed seek to be with God, will find, yearn for, and search the ways and means to do so.

The blessed ones are the ones who through some crisis or situation in their lives causes them to cry out from their soul and receive a response, an answer to their prayers. In this way, God has given them proof that He does indeed exist. Many do not believe that God is with them or is interested in them or desires to make a connection and contact with them. So these individuals, and there are many, many upon your world, are bereft of a great boon to their lives, to understand that God indeed loves them and may pour His Love within them thus soothing the troubled soul and filling the empty soul, bringing greater light to the soul encrusted with all the remnants of their dark and struggling lives.

Each soul is in need of this gift. Each soul requires God to embrace them if they are to find their way out of their darkened conditions. Indeed they have free will and will not find God unless they desire to do so and make efforts to do so. I am saddened by those who have made a great effort and continue to struggle. With many of these individuals, there is a missing component, that which they need to understand within themselves, that keeps them from God and that must rely upon their free will, timing, strength and faith that with their struggle an opening will come and an answer will come.

There has never been a soul created by God who has lived upon this Earth nor within the spheres of spirit who in their longing and desire to know God has been denied, for this cannot be. It is a contradiction of God's laws. For those who watch others experience God, experience the delights of God, the beautiful soul of God in a conscious way and continue to do so consistently and what appears to be easily, there is frustration on the part of the soul who is struggling. They wish for resolution so that the benefits, the blessings will come in a conscious way and come immediately and they do not wish to wait.

This is understandable when one endeavours upon such a path, the desire to seek confirmation and conscious awareness of progress is understandable and a very human thing as the soul continues to be blessed, provided that soul has a deep desire for such a blessing. For some the mind continues to block the experience of that blessing. Like a cork in a bottle, one must release the barrier and allow the Living Waters to flow into the consciousness of the individual. I know this is easier said than done but I urge all of you, no matter what condition or state of grace you are in, to continue to consistently strive for the highest, to seek the great blessings of God, to ask God to open your soul faculties, and this may be done with the great inflowing of His Love. In this he or she may find that God is generous, generous in His abundant blessings upon you. He sends His angels to be with you, to assist you as you continue to open to these truths, to find them to be true and real and to express them in your lives.

This path is not a path where one merely prays and at times meditates and contemplates and goes on with their daily life which does not reflect harmony and peace and love. This is a daily moment-by-moment commitment, a path for life, a path to be taken seriously, a path that requires your focus and dedication, a path that also requires the expression of truth through every aspect of your life. If one ignores this requirement, then indeed the conditions that one gathers in a life lived out of harmony with God's laws will also contribute to the barriers in prayer which many complain about.



It is a deep commitment to be with God in this way but in the effort of committing to God's Truth of Love, many, many benefits, insights, blessings come. The awakening of the individual will come as one continues to progress within their soul. For some, that awakening that may indeed be present is not readily recognized as their mindful expectations desire a certain way and means that they have proclaimed as a valid expression and conscious awareness of the soul awakened. Yet, I return to this one truth that each individual is indeed unique and will experience these things in their own way.

Patience, perseverance, desire and consistency are the keys to prayer. When one expresses a prayer, one may listen for God's answers and sit in silence, open and receptive to God's gifts and blessings. This you may call meditation and indeed the stance of openness, of clarity, of innocence is ideal for prayer. So much can come of your efforts, beloved children of God. Though often it is hard-won and is a struggle, as one reconciles oneself to God, but in time comes a purity, a deep desire, an innocence to be with God in prayer and contemplation.

Each of you will find your way, for it is God's earnest desire and is part of His effort to assist you to find your soul which will find your Creator. These subtle blessings that God puts before humanity if acknowledged and His guidance listened to in whatever way the individual may accept, then indeed they are upon the road to the acknowledgement of God.

I do not believe I can make it any simpler for you, my beloved and beautiful friends. Though the journey can be hard, the rewards are great. My wish is that you will have deep peace within your lives, that you will find your way beyond the world of man to the world of God and that in this discovery you will find an ease and a joy in your relationship with God. That this interaction, this bond, this relationship may become a conscious part of your daily life with every moment, with every breath. In this way, you become a true child of God. You come to know the deep and wondrous benefits of forging this relationship of Love with your Creator. Indeed, the most fundamental barrier to one's relationship with God is oneself.

My prayers are with you, that those barriers may be recognized and released so that God may heal the wounds, assuage the fears, and bring peace to your soul and your mind when you come to rest in the arms of God as your soul reflexively desires His blessings. May God bless you, beloved souls. I feel I have answered your questions on prayer for I have not much else to comment unless you feel there are specific answers needed. So I will leave it to you, dear daughter, to discern this.

*Question: Thank you, Jesus. Thank you very much and yes, I think you have answered most of everything. There are a couple of specific things if you wish to comment further. One person was asking about praying while doing physical activity. Do they know if that prayer is suitably engaging, and then another person who has Sjogrens Disease is saying it is difficult for her to produce tears and can she come to God in complete surrender with this condition? But other than those two details, I think you have responded to all of the questions.*

A physical reaction in prayer is absolutely unnecessary so I would take no concern about the ability to express tears, rather it is the emotion behind the tears that is important. As for those who engage in physical activity while in prayer, I will leave it to them to decide if they are indeed finding the results that they are desiring in these activities. A prayer to God to receive His Love may be answered in any circumstance provided it is sincere and given to God in clarity and strength.

Now I must say good-bye to you, and I will come again in another week and speak to you all. Thank you and God bless you. God bless you all, beloved souls, in peace and love. God bless you.



## QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION #4: Earth Changes

March 11, 2021

---

**I** am Jesus. May the winds of change blow blessings upon your lives, further awakening your souls and your minds to all that is of truth and light and love, that those changes that are sweeping the Earth may bring its silver lining, its blessing to each one of you. May you come to see beyond a shadow of a doubt that what is happening in your world, those things that are manifesting in your world at this time, are both a reflection of the human condition and God's blessings upon this world in efforts to counteract the human condition and the destruction that this condition brings to your beloved planet. May we begin our questions.

*Question: Thank you, Jesus. The first question, will there be more geographical upheavals like earthquakes, volcanoes, tsunamis, and more illnesses sweeping the world and economic consequences, war, civil unrest, or more of an awakening of those involved with the dark forces who are causing so much pain, suffering, and inequality?*

The crust of the Earth is always moving and changing. Therefore, there will undoubtedly be more manifestations of this in the form of earthquakes, volcanoes, shifts of many kinds which will happen upon your Earth plane. Yes, the human condition does affect the intensity and frequency of these shifts for humanity does not realize the power of its own thoughts and actions to influence the surface layer of your Earth and to bring about consequences unforeseen. So even though the fluidity of change in the Earth's crust continues and will do so for as long as the Earth remains an active and viable planet, humanity will indeed, given the opportunity and the means to do so, affect these changes and shifts upon the Earth.

It is the only species on your planet that has such a capacity. Unfortunately, because this capacity and power is wielded in ignorance and a lack of true understanding of the consequences, so it continues to bring chaos to your world. It is so with diseases as well. It is the imbalance within this human condition that will continue to bring waves of disruption and challenges to the human body because of this imbalance and disharmony with God's laws and with the Laws of Love. Consequently, a great imbalance has been struck because of what I speak of, the inability of humanity to see and comprehend its own power and how the choices which come with free will bring about consequences that are not easy to live with and bring about difficult conditions which limit humanity so that it may not thrive upon the Earth plane.

With the combination of Earth changes and all of the levels and aspects of it, the world is a victim of the ignorance of humanity, its inability to see beyond the material, mindful deductions of this material world and see that there are spiritual consequences to the lack of spiritual knowledge and the activation of truth within each individual upon this plane.

So much continues to be a consequence of this inability and imbalance within humanity to see beyond its shuttered visions of truth and its scientific explorations which limit the possibility of seeing beyond the material. So as humanity grows in numbers, as the conditions which humanity has created continue to escalate into darkness, so the consequences will become more severe. The Earth indeed will shudder and try to defend itself from the onslaught of the human condition and darkness. Indeed, much comes that brings pain to both those who have initiated these conditions and those who are innocent.

In and upon this Earth plane it matters not whether you are innocent, because these conditions and consequences are felt over the entirety of the Earth and affect every being upon it. It is not that God will save the innocent, for God cannot. God can only bring healing, protection, guidance, love, truth and knowledge to those who are

receptive, who are in a condition of prayer, who align themselves with God. In this way, there can be intervention. In this way, there have been interventions for many souls. But for those who throw in their lot with the condition that dictates that humanity is independent of God and wish to exert itself independent of God, so these unforeseen consequences come forward with each day.

Though humanity has great power, it is also very weak in its ability to understand the complexities, subtleties and power of God's creation, this creation that God has made for humanity to live and thrive upon in order to obtain identity, in order to live a physical life, but along with the physical life, a life that is also spiritual, so that these two aspects of humanity may be nurtured in tandem as one grows and experiences the many blessings and aspects of life on this world.

I am ready to receive another question.

***Question: Thank you, Jesus. The second question is: will the energy that God is pouring into the Earth make the people in darkness more volatile, angry, or sad? Will it make people with a great deal of love more loving and compassionate? And why did God wait until this time, so long it seems, to make a correction?***

The vision of God is something that none of you upon this Earth plane can understand fully. God's sense of timing, God's sense of planning, and bringing forward His plans are from a perspective of not years and time as you know it but in response to the collective energies and expressions of humanity as it continues to progress along the lines of human evolution and spiritual progression in accordance with the Laws of Progression towards harmony. With the power of humanity to determine its fate, the power to choose with each moment, so humanity has to some degree dictated the timing of God's interventions.

Though many of you are not aware of this, God has intervened in humanity's course of evolution more times than you might think. Because human history often comes to a point of difficulty or extreme disharmony, God then intervenes and brings greater

harmony to that condition. One may see a parallel to your own lives. When one reaches a point of crisis, many will pray to God for intervention. In many cases, that intervention is given but it is the extreme nature of the condition in which the individual is facing and wishing resolution, bringing intensity to their prayers and efforts to reach God to receive healing or change within themselves or around them in order that they may carry through towards light and resolution that determines the power of God's Intervention.

On a grand scale, this is the case at this time. It is not that God has planned every moment and every era of man's evolution upon this Earth because as we have talked about earlier, humanity has free will and has chosen its own course. But God will not see this world suffer beyond a certain point, ensuring that a measure of harmony will be maintained upon the planet and the time has come where serious consequences to man's actions have brought about great disharmony and suffering.

Some of the attributes of God's great Soul is compassion and love. So with compassion and love, God is working with His angels and with the forces of the universe to bring about change upon your world that will ensure that the powerful inclination of humanity towards inharmony and tinkering with forces of the Earth plane towards destruction will be neutralized so that there is an opening and an opportunity for humanity to consider the consequences of its actions and to consider that indeed there is a better way, a higher way to express themselves upon the Earth plane.

Yes, there will be those who will react in ways that are destructive, in ways that bring greater pain to themselves and to their brothers and sisters, in ways that are a reflection of their inner rage and fear and desire for control and power. These unfortunate negative conditions which reside within every human may be ignited given certain circumstances and may ignite more severe reactions within those individuals who are very vulnerable and who nurture these conditions. But indeed, the forces of change will become so potent and powerful that the ways in which humanity may express

these dark conditions within them, and to do so collectively, will be greatly reduced because the instruments that humanity has created to bring war and destruction upon the planet will be neutralized by these waves of change.

As the world is reconfigured by the breath of God and the forces of the universe to bring ultimate harmony, so these creations of men will no longer be viable within this changing condition, the expression that is the changing world. You have not seen to any great degree a manifestation of these great powers that are being laid upon this world in order to heal and bring balance, equity, and harmony, but they are coming and they will be awesome in scope, powerful in their capacity to neutralize that which man has created and invigorate that which God has created.

During these times of great change and turmoil and upliftment, there will be an opportunity for every soul to look within themselves and to reconcile the truth within them, to see that which they have created in their own lives, and to come to understand that they have had a choice in their life's outcomes. God will infuse insight into every individual. God will ensure that every individual will see to some degree that which is meant to be and that which is not part of God's plan for the salvation of humanity.

This wisdom will be a gift to every soul. Because of the power of free will, individuals may choose to ignore this, to hide away, to insist upon their old ways of thinking and doing in the world. Because of the scope and power of the forces that are coming, those individuals who firmly reject God's invitation to inhabit a new world and to enjoy the benefits and blessings of this new world will surely perish as the old world fades and the new world comes to be. So many within your world are asleep but will be awakened. This awakening may come to some as a gentle breeze of hope and love and of understanding and inspiration. For others, it will become a rude awakening, one which is not sought after nor appreciated.

But indeed, all must awaken. All will come to that place of understanding that the Will of God is greater than the will of man,

that the Will of God dictates at this time that His creation, this vast and beautiful world that is part of God's universe, will indeed seek harmony, for this is the law. In what way and to what extreme this harmony is sought will be determined by humanity in its responses and actions which it applies to resist the Will of God.

For eons of time, humanity has lived with free will and expressed it freely and has applied its actions and responses upon this world in accordance to cultural and mindful precepts which deem certain actions as in harmony with the laws of man. But now humanity has been and will be invited to gaze upon the laws of God, to come to see what is truly in harmony with God's laws and come to understand these laws, every bit and piece of these laws that formulate the great harmonious function of the universe, for harmony comes because these laws are enacted whether humanity is ignorant of them or not.

Humanity cannot stand outside of the universe of God and continue to assume that in this arm's length relationship with God there are no consequences, that they may act with impunity and continue to see the world strictly from its limited vision. It is time to open the vision of humanity to truly see and understand the consequences of every thought and action, every aspect of the individual's behaviour and expression which transmits its effects upon this world. As humanity collectively does so, as it is at this time, it creates a great force of disharmony, for much of what is transmitted through every soul, every individual is not of love, is not of light, but a feeble attempt to express itself in the ways which it deems to be correct. This attitude, the source of these thoughts and assumptions comes from a mind, a material mind, which has been infilled with many facts, pieces of information, thoughts that are of mankind's making and fabrication. Some of which is and does reflect the truth of the universe but much of it is a distortion and is in great disharmony with that which is in alignment with truth.

The time to reveal the truth is coming, beloved souls. The revealing of truth to humanity is a great gift from God. This is the outcome. This is the greatest outcome of God's intervention towards



humanity to open the eyes of all so that they may see the truth of themselves, of their life upon this Earth, and of their collective imprint upon this beautiful yet vulnerable place that you call home.

Yes, this truth and understanding is starting to emerge in different pockets in your world and with different individuals, those who are of the light, those because of their souls' commitment to come to the Earth at this time are being guided and shown the way as activators of light and truth in the world. The power of their gifts and abilities to do so will continue to grow as the many influences from God come to this Earth plane. Many feel a sense of great change. Many souls feel restless. Many do not see that the status quo is something worth adopting or expressing. There is in many a sense of alienation from the cultures and edicts of your various societies.

This is all part of the beginning of a great breaking away of many from that which is the human condition and discovering and adopting the understanding and awakening to that which God intends for each soul. Those who are undergoing this transformation and restlessness which come in response to it may be assured that there is a bright future ahead and that each one of you who are willing to forego the restrictions of the mind and the errors of the human condition and seek for something higher and brighter and more in harmony with God's creation and more in alignment with God. They will see their way through whatever tumult may come as the world continues to change and shift and respond to the great energies of God's creative forces which are bearing upon your world.

Much will come, beloved souls, wave upon wave, like upon a seashore where a child has built a sandcastle and the great tides come and work their way upon that structure until there is nothing left. So this is how it will be. The illusions of men will be washed away with the Truth of God. So those who are willing to accept and adopt that which is truly of God and truly of God's reality will thrive upon this world and will build and reflect the great Truth and great harmony of God's creation that will be so very different from that which you live in today. So very different, but indeed a

world which will thrive in beauty, thrive in vitality, thrive in the creative forces that are a part of your world. Humanity will thrive in its understanding of its true natures, of the true forces that are within, and how these things will be married together, the physical and the spiritual, the mindful and the soulful in a way that will bring deep wisdom, powerful perceptions, understandings that will foster great inventions and possibilities for your material life upon this world.

These things will reflect harmony and will not go against the great flow of the natural order but will indeed be a part of the spiritual awakening of this planet of yours. So you will see, beloved souls, a wondrous transformation, an awakening, a doorway opening to a deep and profound truth, a hand proffered by God and His angels and all bright spirits, so that they may assist in this great awakening. Those who are willing to reach out, to be vulnerable yet sure, to be gentle yet firm, to be wise and accept the Will of God will surely find their way in this new and transforming world and know that they are embraced by God and awakened by God. Their souls will be awakened by His Love and their hearts may be filled with joy, so that all the fears and trepidations and worries of the material mind may be washed away by the great peace and Love of God upon them. Those who accept this gift, who yearn to be a part of the great journey of humanity guided by God will know a fulfilling life, a life of harmony and peace.

Though there will be much that will be lost and much to grieve as many will not survive this transition because they are lost in the darkness and the illusion of the human condition. Those of you who are steadfast, those of you who pray for your loved ones and this world, those of you who are strong within your souls and come to acknowledge this strength and put this awareness of the soul before all else, will be used as powerful instruments who will activate these changes in some way. Their loved ones who are willing to listen, to be led, who are willing to release their fear with faith, will follow in your footsteps and come to enjoy the benefits of this

new world. Those who do not wish to follow will make their transition into the world of spirit where they will be given every opportunity to live their lives in that place.

Either way, humanity will benefit greatly. It is God's great mercy upon humanity that is bringing change to your world so as to neutralize the intensity and vastness of the suffering of your planet and of humanity, to bring through God's grace and great compassion to His children a new beginning, an open door, an opportunity to thrive in light. So each individual will find their way to light. That light may be manifest in different ways, different means, but indeed it will come to each soul.

In the shifting of consciousness within humanity, within those souls who are open and receptive to this shift and awakening, they must come to accept that life persists always. No matter whether that life is expressed upon the earthly plane or in the planes of spirit, it persists. The progression of each individual will be accomplished always. That progression may lead to the heavens of the natural man where they may come to a state of perfection of their God-given attributes or may come to the great Heavens of the Celestial Kingdom where they may progress beyond that state of perfection, knowing the glories and wonders and potentials of their soul in alignment and at-onement with God through the gift of His Love.

The great purpose of life on Earth for each individual is to be transformed from a soul which in its beginnings has no physicality to a soul that has the gift of a physical form and expression. From their soul state to the physicality of Earth is but one step of many which the individual may progress towards in the eternal life that comes from a soul redeemed. Every individual is given the gift of life and every individual has the choice in how they may honour this gift. It is not for another to judge the individual journey of the soul towards its own realization and light.

Each of you have chosen your journey. Each of you has done so in unique ways. In understanding this, it is important that you have great compassion for your brothers and sisters. Replace judgment

with love. Replace ignorance with the truth. Replace reactivity with wisdom and grace. You need all of these qualities, beloved souls, in order to face what is coming, in order to be guided by God so that you may reach out and pull your brothers and sisters towards the light, towards the understanding of what is and what can be in relationship to God's great plan for the salvation of humanity. You cannot know your destinies at this time. God will not reveal all that is part of His plan, but He asks you to commit yourself with deep faith and dedication to pray for the great gift of God's Love, to pray for the opening of your soul, to pray that you are strong enough and equipped to accept the truth in its pure form and gift to each individual from God.

In order to do so, it is the faculties of your soul, the compassion and love of your soul, the desires of your soul to follow the course of God's Will so that you may find your way through that which will inevitably be difficult and challenging but not impossible to traverse. A soul in alignment with God will be deeply blessed and guided and protected while all about you may come the ruin of humanity, its great ambition and illusions dissolving within the tumult of Earth changes.

You will find your way and see your way to a place of light, of peace, of true awareness, of strength and deep compassion for all. You will be an example. You will stand as a light, a beacon where others may come and find their way to that place that you have found, that God has gifted to you, of peace and harmony.

As those changes manifest and those that have already manifested have come upon individuals in your world and as some have affected all of you upon this world, what has been your reaction and response? Is it that of fear? Is it that of judgment? Is it that of a lack of compassion? Or is it that you have come to understand that these things that have manifested are not truly the hand of God but the hand of man?

In response to these things, God continues to pour His Love and compassion upon humanity. But indeed the choice of whether each

individual seeks harmony and seeks to accept that the condition in which they live, and this refers to all of humanity, is not what is meant to be in this world of yours. They must come to realize that change is inevitable and necessary in order to bring about harmony.

One cannot say I choose this but I do not choose that in terms of what is part of God's plan. In your prayers and dedication to God, do you not ask to be a part of God's plan, to find where you may fit within that plan and the flow of His intentions and Will for humanity? If you do so and you accept God's Will, then you must accept that changes are inevitable and that you will be guided towards change. Allow yourself to accept it. Go within yourself, within that deep place and find confirmation that indeed the guidance that is given is true. In that confirmation, may you act upon this guidance and live your life accordingly.

God's children are being cared for and guided and led upon a path towards the light. May you all find your way upon that path. May you all find peace within yourselves. May you all find the strength and deep faith that you need in order to accept the outcomes, the outpourings of God's Will upon this world. May you find deep and abiding love, beyond all that any one individual may give to you. It is beyond that. It is deeper and stronger and more powerful than human love. It is the great Essence of God, His highest of blessings, His most beautiful and most wondrous gift upon humanity, to give to you His Essence that it may pour within your soul and awaken you and bring you to that place of pure spiritual fulfillment, great love and joy. Truth abounds within the soul. You will feel at-one with God and will know no other need than this at-onement and will realize that you may live a life in harmony with all of God's creation given your soul awakened and true to all that is of God's creation.

May God bless you on that journey, beloved souls. You will be given every opportunity to walk with God's Will and plan. You will be provided for. Your families and loved ones will be provided for. You will know peace in the midst of chaos. You will have the wisdom required to walk the road that God has designated. You will

have the insight and strength and compassion to lead your brothers and sisters and to teach them of His Truth. All will come in the timing and flow of His Will for humanity.

We are with you, beloved souls. We are truly with you. We will come ever closer as times of need will dictate. Much will be given to those who wish to walk the path of transformation, of change, of truth, of harmony, of love. God bless you, beloveds. I am your brother and your friend, Jesus. God bless you and good day.



## Final Message to the World from Jesus

March 18, 2021

---

**M**ay the blessings of the Father's Love continue to flow upon you, my beloved brothers and sisters. I come once again, your brother and your friend Jesus. I am here to be with you in prayer and to finish this chapter of our conversations together. Though this will not be the end of our communications, it is the end of a group of communications which was my intention to give to the world. Now it is time to bring these communications together and publish them so that it may be available to those who wish to read the words which I have spoken through this instrument.

I would urge you to read and contemplate and pray. This small book is not a novel. It is a group of teachings which have a rhythm and a reason to it. I would urge all who are interested to take their time to absorb what is written and what has been spoken. I would also urge you not to jump to conclusions when reading certain passages but to think of the entirety of the flow of truth which has come. When there are sections or phrases which are confusing and do not fit into your understanding, bring these things to prayer and ask that God will clarify its meaning for you. Indeed, God will utilize the capacities of your soul to bring forth clarity within your mind.

So much rests upon your application of these truths. We have not set forth a multiplicity of edicts and rules and strictures to live by. Rather we have given you the simple truth, the power of God's Love to change the soul and thereby, change the individual. In this transformative process, new insights and truths will come to the individual through their relationship with their Creator. God will bring to you all that you require to know yourself, to know the world, to be a part of this world as a light and to walk in this world in harmony and in truth.

Is this not what every soul aspires to that has a spiritual inclination and desire? Is this not what God requires of us, to be a living example of the truth of love, the truth of light, the truth of compassion and joy, and awakened in the light and knowing of a deep and abiding relationship with God that brings the highest form of love, the most powerful gift and blessing to the soul?

So we encourage you with every page and every word that is spoken to seek God, to be in harmony with God's laws, to be a true channel of love in the world. How else will all the strife and weariness of the world be rectified but with the power of love, clearing away all the blindness that humanity has within it, this incapacity to look beyond the obvious and material to something more subtle yet more fulfilling and powerful, that of the Truth of God's creation. Each and every soul has this capacity to know God, to know God's creation and to know their own selves in a deeper way.

Humanity continues to busy themselves with all the material distractions and conditions of the world thinking this is the purpose and meaning of life. Yet, as we have spoken of, life will change dramatically within all of your lives. Life will change to a degree that you will be incapable of ignoring those deeper aspects of yourself and of life, for you will be compelled and you will cry out to God for His interventions and blessings upon you.

God will always find a way to bring harmony and solutions to His creation. It is a part of His laws and the deep machinery of His workings and creations in the Universe that all must come to harmony. All must come into synchronicity with His Laws and with the workings of the universe. That which does not fit with this flow and expression of His working Laws will be transformed, healed and come into harmony in some way.

Humanity sits upon the brink of great change, change that will bring harmony, change that will bring greater joy and greater light. It is for each individual to put aside their biases and their desires to seek that which is not in harmony with God and instead in harmony with the will and mindful nature of man. There



is little within the human condition where humanity may offer to itself that which will bring them into harmony with God.

There are certainly capacities and inclinations within the minds and souls of the individual to recognize what is indeed harmony, but few are able to access and attune themselves to these parts and abilities and faculties within them that is of their spiritual nature. So you must struggle, beloved and beautiful children of Earth. You must struggle to find your way to these places of knowing, of truth, of enlightenment.

This has been your choice, all of our choice from the beginning of time, for we made that choice to work towards whatever goals that we may place before ourselves. In this way, we have put God as a force that is in the background of our lives rather than in the foreground. For the many of us who have lived upon the Earth plane, great struggles have ensued, great pain, great confusion and darkness. For some who have come to the light and have been instruments of light, they have taught and brought others towards light.

I was a teacher when I walked the Earth. God guided me and God showed me the way to teach all that is in harmony with light, with love, with God's laws of the universe. So I taught others and was a channel for God and His Truth and Love. Now I beseech all of you who are listening to my words and have found upliftment and hope in that which I have spoken and wished to share with each of you, that you may come to God to garner all truth and love from the Source that is all Truth and Love. That you too may walk the Earth as a channel, a witness, an expression, and an example of the Truth of God's Love, of the power of His great blessings upon each individual provided they are open and willing to receive.

This Truth, this simple Truth must be given to all of humanity if indeed humanity is to change and grow and be healed. For every soul carries a burden but every soul is deserving of God's compassion and Love and forgiveness. Every soul has great capacities and gifts that may be expressed and unfold in their lives provided they have made those efforts and prayers to release

their burdens and be cleansed of those conditions that are not in harmony with God's laws.

I have set forth a great challenge to humanity. I have asked that you may consider the truths that I have spoken, that you may bring these truths into your heart and into your soul, that you may not allow your minds to obstruct this process of true growth and awakening. I have asked you to have faith in God and faith in yourselves, as each of you carries a light as well as darkness. It is a choice for the individual to choose light, to not embrace the darkness as if it was a gift from God for it is not. The darkness is a gift that man has given himself through his actions, through the many, many generations of humanity's existence upon the Earth. This darkness has been built and is a powerful agent that influences every individual upon this world.

It is time to neutralize the darkness, to recognize that it is not meant to be and does not have its place in this world. Yet, because God has given every individual free will, He will not intervene with the journey of man if he chooses darkness, so he will have darkness and he will experience the disharmony, the pain, the struggles that darkness brings. It is not a punishment. It is the workings of the law for what a man chooses, so he shall reap.

Indeed, there is great ignorance in the world. Few have an inclination to study spiritual laws and soulful awareness or to be with God at all. Even though they may not choose darkness overtly, they have chosen darkness by removing themselves from the opportunities to seek light. Yes, many individuals in your world have a personality and a nature that brings a certain amount of love and light into their lives. This is to be commended because indeed, it reflects the choice for light.

Many are vulnerable to the forces of darkness, are vulnerable to the influence, the thoughts, the inclinations of dark forces in the world which bring fear and ignorance, strife and judgment to many. This too reinforces the dark conditions of the world. It is time for each individual to look and to realize that there are great

resources available to them to help foster light, to help nurture love, to help change their hearts and souls from that of the human condition and its wayward ways of being in the world to that of strength, firmly within light and love.

If but a portion of humanity chose this overtly, consciously, and walked upon the world as a light, a channel of love, and is firmly in a relationship with their Creator, knowing from their soul's perspective that they are a child of God seeking at-onement, then how the world would change, how the conditions in this world would be influenced and neutralized by these individuals of light and love.

This is coming, beloved brothers and sisters. This influence, this choice, this overt decision and action towards light is coming. It is emerging in many individuals. Though they may not see from their mind's perspectives the simplicity and power of this choice and may carry many ideas and interpretations of what this may be, still God is working through them. God is influencing them and is bringing them to a place of connection and greater harmony and with greater and deeper perceptions.

It is our wish, those of us in the Celestial Kingdom, that they may come to the simple truth without adorning these truths with mindful concepts and fanciful interpretations of what this truth is, for the power in this truth is its simplicity. The power in love is the expression of love, the knowing of God's Love is within the soul and that the soul may receive ever greater portions of this gift so that the soul in turn will be transformed by this blessing as each soul seeks it and receives it. In the process of this awakening of the soul, so the truth will come to each individual through the soul, through the mind of the soul and through the opening of the heart to all love.

Indeed, the great temptation of those who have found light and spirituality is to put their personal mark by teaching others what that is. I urge each individual who is drawn and called to be a channel of light in the world to allow each individual soul to find their way to God and to nurture this journey in all the ways that you can. Be a channel of light, love, healing, peace, and truth for every soul

that you meet. The most powerful way to express this is to ask God to work through you, to put aside your egos as you call it, to put aside your plans and your ambitions and put in place of these things a desire and humility to be with God and be in alignment with God. In this way, you will be equipped as never before to do God's work, to know God's Will, to be a channel of love in the world, and allow God to work through you each and every moment.

In many ways, God will do so without you ever being aware, that the light that you carry, the truth that you carry within your souls will bring you into great harmony and bring you to a place of great power and influence upon your brothers and sisters. Not because you are the most beautiful person in that room, that you have charisma or that you have all the human traits that humanity finds attractive. These things are superficial. Rather, to be a channel for God is to be an individual who is truly themselves as God has created them and expresses themselves with a humility and grace that cannot be contrived but is truly an authentic and beautiful expression of themselves.

There is nothing more attractive in an individual than those who are spiritually-attuned and are humble in their demeanour. In this way, they draw souls to them. It is the soul of the individual not the mind that is drawn. That yearning comes forth because the soul recognizes that what the individual carries is what they too wish to have. For those who are indeed God's instruments, it is a great challenge to put aside your need for approval, for love, for those things that bring comfort and recognition to yourself; rather it is God's Love and your relationship with God that will be your strength and ally and guide as an instrument of God.

The admiration of others, though it brings some measure of pleasure, is not required. It is that you may stand up with the truth and speak it as simply and clearly as you can. As you stand forth amongst your brothers and sisters you will know that God's Presence is with you, that the presence of the angels is with you, that all are together in this great flow of light and truth and love for humanity.

It is not that you are greater or better than another soul. It is that you have come to recognize through God's blessings and guidance a powerful truth that your souls are compelled to share and to give to your brothers and sisters. When you see all as truly brothers and sisters, all awakening, all upon that individual journey towards God, you may have a deep insight and recognition of each individual's struggles and journeys, seeing within yourself that you too have struggled to be upon the path of truth. What more can you feel but love and compassion, love and joy, love and embracing your brother and your sister in the world?

Many of you have been deeply blessed. Many of you will continue to be deeply blessed. Many are coming who seek these blessings. I beseech those children who wish to follow the path of God's Love, the Divine Love, and who wish to be a speaker and teacher of these things and an expression and channel for these things, to have humility, to walk in grace, to be simple in your actions, to listen and hear God's guidance and God's Will in your life. In this way, all will be in harmony. There will be no conflicts. Those who will resist you and rail against you because they do not believe that you are who you say you are or what you say is of truth, do not engage in this negativity, in this rejection, but have compassion. Be strong in your truth. Be strong in walking with God so that you may be in a light that is so bright and impenetrable that the darkness cannot succeed in putting out your light or even have one jaunt of influence upon you.

The power of a channel of love and light in the world is that God directs those gifts and blessings through you out to others. It is not for you to seek acceptance and recognition or to receive anything in return, for a clear channel is merely a conduit, a channel for God through which He may work and be utilized for the benefit of humanity. As the soul is more in harmony and attuned to God, so the mind has little to do with these efforts and it comes purely of soul.

When I walked the Earth, this is how I walked the Earth. In the days of my ministry, I gave myself up to God. I allowed God to work through me. God guided me each and every day. Yes, I encoun-

tered challenges. Yes, there were times of deep rejection but there were also days of miracles and blessings and light and joy which no one could have imagined, including myself.

The humility of the soul is what is needed in order to be a channel for God. An acceptance that wherever one may go, that they will be guided and directed by God and that God's work may be done through each of us, for with many who are attuned in this way so the darkness will be pushed back, dissolved and diminished from this Earth. Light and truth will reign supreme. Love will be the currency of your world. Harmony and all things that bring harmony will be a part of your world. This is God's great intention for this world. God wishes to enlist every individual soul who is willing to work with Him in this way. Rather than forcefully declare the words of truth, admonishing their brothers and sisters, telling them to repent, forcing them into strictures and ideas that are not truly of God, no, this is not the way of reform and of healing. Rather, it is the gentle love, the embrace and words of kindness saying I love you, you are my brother, you are my sister, and that God loves you, God loves you without end and you may be a part of this love and light by merely asking, by merely going within and receiving through prayer this great gift from God.

How simple are the solutions to many dilemmas but how humanity must complicate and resist and make fresh errors and perpetrate great ignorance in order to insure that darkness may prevail upon your world. It is time to stop this perpetration of great pain and darkness. It is time to surge ahead into light. It is time to carry your brothers and sisters into light. I urge you to dedicate your lives to light, to truth, to love. In this way, you will find great replenishment, joy and accomplishment in your lives with your instrumentalities to God. God has placed all that you require in order to do so. God has given you great strengths, great abilities, great insights and great gifts which may be utilized for the benefit of all humanity.

Walk in the grace of God, my brothers and sisters. Know that we walk with you. The angels of Heaven are with you and shall always be so. May you find your way. May humanity find its way

out of these great dilemmas. May humanity find its way into itself, those places that are waiting to be discovered, blessed and healed. Waiting to be awakened and come to life, new life, for God's Love brings new life to every soul as it enters therein in humble prayer beseeching God to send His Essence into the soul.

I thank you for all of your time and patience, your dedication in reading this series of talks, listening to my words as I speak them and all that you may do to absorb what I have given in the time that I have designated to do so. There will be some time in the future where I will continue to speak but I feel it is important that you take time to review, to pray, to contemplate and absorb that which I have spoken thus far.

Yes, there are more truths that may come, but unless you have grown strong enough within your soul to absorb further truth, then we must wait for that time. As I have said, God will feed you truth through your soul. This is the most powerful truth that you may receive and it is an expression of God's great Love for you. My hope is that in the words that I have spoken that it may ignite a deeper relationship between yourself and God so that you may receive these truths in this unspoken but complete way that God has to reach your soul and feed your soul.

May God bless you. I thank you all. My love is with you. As you read these words that I have spoken, know that an angel will be with you to assist you to understand and that God has a great plan to awaken humanity. This small part is one aspect of that plan. May God bless you, beloved souls. I am Jesus, Master of the Celestial Heavens, and I am with you on your journey to truth, light, and love. God bless you and keep you in light. My love is with you.



## ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

The Divine Love Sanctuary Foundation is also on ***WhatsApp***, ***FaceBook***, ***Twitter***, and more. Visit ***divinelovesanctuary.com*** to read more about Divine Love and join others in prayer, healing, and bringing light and love to our world.

## FURTHER DETAILED REFERENCES

This page on our South Truth website contains further links and references to our community activities: ***soultruth.ca/refer***

Al has published two books in the series  
***Explorations in Divine Love:***

### ***The Quiet Revolution of the Soul***

We all want to go to Heaven but most of us have trouble understanding what Heaven really is and have no idea how to get there. This book provides a road map to Heaven. Angels are eager to help us on our way and a connection with these beautiful souls is possible. The key is in receiving a unique blessing from the Creator, the Divine Love, which is freely given when sincerely desired.

### ***Divine Love Mediumship***

Since the inspired work of James E. Padgett who brought through the truths of Divine Love with his gift of automatic writing, many have taken a keen interest in the subject of mediumship. Though there has been some information given to us by Celestial Spirit Guides on what Divine Love mediumship is about, a comprehensive book has not been written until now. Albert J Fike, a Divine Love medium himself, has written a second book in the series ***Explorations in Divine Love*** that addresses many questions relating to this subject. This book is short and easy to read. It is designed to



both educate and inspire the reader. It is not just an instructional book for those who wish to become a medium, but also gives valuable information regarding the laws that govern the gifts of communication and rapport with Celestial Angels.

Both books can be found on *divinelovesanctuary.com* as well as on the link *soultruth.ca/refer* which will take you directly to *Amazon*.

## DONATIONS

The Mission of Divine Love Sanctuary Foundation is *To awaken humankind to the wonders of Divine Love and to be channels of love, peace and healing for our planet.*

The *D.L.S.F.* purpose is to facilitate gatherings across the globe in prayer, healing and learning about the spiritual practice of receiving *Divine Love*.

Please help us continue publishing and distributing worldwide, messages from Jesus and Celestial Angels. Canadians may e-transfer funds to: *divinelovesanctuary@gmail.com*. For donations from outside Canada, please use the *Pay Pal* “DONATE” button on our website home page: *divinelovesanctuary.com*.

*With our love and gratitude,  
Jeanne and Al Fike*

